

Table of Contents

Section 1: The Basics of Hebrew Writing

Alphabet	1
Vowels	8
Syllabification	21

Section 2: The Basics of Hebrew Nouns and Nominals

Nouns	33
Definite Article	49
Conjunction Waw	55
Hebrew Prepositions	60
Adjectives	69
Pronouns	77
Demonstratives	80
Interrogatives	85
Pronominal Suffixes on Nominals	89
Construct Chain	107
Numbers	123

Section 3: Introduction to Hebrew Verbs and the Qal Stem

Introduction to Verbs	129
Qal Perfect: Strong	139
Qal Perfect: Weak	150
Qal Imperfect: Strong	165
Qal Imperfect: Weak	173
Waw Consecutive	196
Qal Imperative	207
Qal Cohortative	217
Qal Jussive	220
Pronominal Suffixes on Verbs	224
Qal Infinitive Construct	236

Qal Infinitive Absolute	254
Qal Participle	263
Sentence Syntax	279
Section 4: Introduction to the Derived Stems	
Niphal Strong	298
Niphal Weak	316
Piel Strong	328
Piel Weak	339
Pual Strong	348
Pual Weak	359
Hiphil Strong	368
Hiphil Weak	381
Hophal Strong	392
Hophal Weak	403
Hithpael Strong	415
Hithpael Weak	429
Section 5: Selected Particles	
The Directional Ending	436
The Negative Particle לֹא	437
The Negative Particle אֵל	438
The Particle הִנֵּה	439
The Particle נָא	441
The Particle וְ	442
The Particle אִי	443
Section 6: Summary Verb Charts.....	444

Alphabet

Twenty-Three Consonants

<i>Letter</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Pronunciation</i>	<i>Transliteration</i>
א	Alef	(silent)	ʾ
ב	Bet	b as in boy	<i>b</i>
ג	Gimel	g as in God	<i>g</i>
ד	Dalet	d as in day	<i>d</i>
ה	He	h as in hay	<i>h</i>
ו	Waw	w as in way	<i>w</i>
ז	Zayin	z as in Zion	<i>z</i>
ח	Het	ch as in Bach	<i>ḥ</i>
ט	Tet	t as in toy	<i>ṭ</i>
י	Yod	y as in yes	<i>y</i>
כ	Kaf	k as in king	<i>k</i>
ל	Lamed	l as in lion	<i>l</i>
מ	Mem	m as in mother	<i>m</i>
נ	Nun	n as in now	<i>n</i>
ס	Samek	s as in sin	<i>s</i>
ע	Ayin	(silent)	ʿ
פ	Pe	p as in pastor	<i>p</i>
צ	Tsade	ts as in boots	<i>ṣ</i>
ק	Qof	k as in king	<i>q</i>
ר	Resh	r as in run	<i>r</i>
שׁ	Sin	s as in sin	<i>ś</i>
שׂ	Shin	sh as in ship	<i>š</i>
ת	Taw	t as in toy	<i>t</i>

Alphabet

Written from Right to Left

Hebrew is written from right to left,
not left to right as in English



א ב ג ד ה ו ז ח ט י כ ל מ נ ס ע פ צ ק ר ש ת



Alphabet

Five Final Forms

Five Hebrew letters have “final” forms. When one of these letters occurs at the **end of a word**, it is written differently than when it appears at the beginning or in the middle of a word. The changing of a letter’s form does not change its pronunciation or transliteration.

<i>Regular Form</i>	<i>Final Form</i>	<i>Example</i>	<i>Transliteration</i>	<i>Translation</i>
כ	ך	דרך	<i>drk</i>	road, way
מ	ם	עם	<i>‘m</i>	nation, people
נ	ן	זקן	<i>zqn</i>	old man, elder
פ	ף	כסף	<i>ksp</i>	money, silver
צ	ץ	ארץ	<i>‘rṣ</i>	earth, land

Alphabet

Six *Begadkephat* Consonants

Six consonants have two possible pronunciations and are known as *begadkephat* consonants. To distinguish between the two pronunciations, a dot called **Daghes Lene** is inserted into the consonant. The presence of Daghes Lene indicates a “hard” pronunciation and its absence denotes a “soft” pronunciation.

<i>Begadkephat Letter</i>	<i>Pronunciation</i>	<i>Transliteration</i>
בּ	b as in boy	<i>b</i>
ב	v as in vine	<i><u>b</u></i>
גּ	g as in God	<i>g</i>
ג	gh as in ag hast	<i><u>g</u></i>
דּ	d as in day	<i>d</i>
ד	dh as in the	<i><u>d</u></i>
כּ	k as in king	<i>k</i>
כ	ch as in Bach	<i><u>k</u></i>
פּ	p as in p astor	<i>p</i>
פ	ph as in alp habet	<i><u>p</u></i>
תּ	t as in toy	<i>t</i>
ת	th as in thin	<i><u>t</u></i>

Alphabet

Four Guttural Consonants and ך

Four Hebrew letters are called *gutturals*. They are called gutturals because they are pronounced in the back of the throat.

א, ה, ח, ע and sometimes ך

Alphabet

Easily Confused Letters

Hebrew consonants that look similar

1. ב (Bet) כ (Kaf)
2. ג (Gimel) נ (Nun)
3. ה (He) ח (Het) ת (Taw)
4. שׁ (Sin) שׂ (Shin)
5. ם (final Mem) ס (Samek)
6. ד (Dalet) ר (Resh)
7. צ (Tsade) ע (Ayin)
8. ן (Waw) ז (Zayin)
9. ן (Waw) ן (final Nun)
10. ך (final Kaf) ן (final Nun)

Hebrew consonants that sound alike

1. ט (Tet) ת (Taw with Daghesh Lene)
2. ק (Qof) כ (Kaf with Daghesh Lene)
3. ס (Samek) שׁ (Sin)

Alphabet

Modern Pronunciation

The pronunciation of modern or Israeli Hebrew differs in a number of ways from what is considered to be the traditional or ancient pronunciation. Though many differences could be observed, the most notable involve the pronunciation of **ג**, **ד**, **ת** and **ו**

<i>Consonant</i>	<i>Traditional Pronunciation</i>	<i>Modern Pronunciation</i>
ג	gh as in agh ast	g as in G od
ד	dh as in th e	d as in d ay
ת	th as in th in	t as in t oy
ו	w as in w ay	v as in v ine

Vowels

Consonants with Vowels

Deuteronomy 6:5

consonantal text with no vowel pointing

ואהבת את יהוה אלהיך בכל לבבך




ואהבת את יהוה אלהיך בכל לבבך

consonantal text with vowel pointing

Vowels

Vowel Chart 1






(Changeable) Long Vowels

	<i>Vowel Name</i>	<i>Pronunciation</i>	<i>Transliteration</i>
<i>a-type</i>	 Qamets	a as in f ather	<i>ā</i>
<i>e-type</i>	 Tseres	e as in th ey	<i>ē</i>
<i>o-type</i>	 Holem	o as in r ole	<i>ō</i>

Vowels

Vowel Chart 2




Short Vowels

	<i>Vowel Name</i>	<i>Pronunciation</i>	<i>Transliteration</i>	
<i>a-type</i>		Pathach	a as in bat	<i>a</i>
<i>e-type</i>		Seghol	e as in better	<i>e</i>
<i>i-type</i>		Hireq	i as in bitter	<i>i</i>
<i>o-type</i>		Qamets Hatuf	o as in bottle	<i>o</i>
<i>u-type</i>		Qibbutz	u as in ruler	<i>u</i>

Vowels












Vowel Chart 3

Reduced (Hateph) Vowels

	<i>Vowel Name</i>	<i>Pronunciation</i>	<i>Transliteration</i>
<i>a-type</i>	 Hateph Pathach	a as in a muse	<i>ă</i>
<i>e-type</i>	 Hateph Seghol	e as in e tallic	<i>ě</i>
<i>o-type</i>	 Hateph Qamets	o as in o mmitt	<i>ǒ</i>

Vowels

Summary Vowel Chart: Long, Short, Reduced

	<i>a</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>o</i>	<i>u</i>
<i>Long</i>	 Qamets	 Tsere		 Holem	
<i>Short</i>	 Pathach	 Seghol	 Hireq	 Qamets Hatuf	 Qibbutz
<i>Reduced</i>	 Hateph Pathach	 Hateph Seghol		 Hateph Qamets	

Vowels

Hebrew Vowel Letters 1

Vowel Letters Written with He

	<i>Vowel Name</i>	<i>Pronunciation</i>	<i>Transliteration</i>	
<i>a-type</i>	בֶּה	Qamets He	a as in father	â
<i>e-type</i>	בֵּה	Tsere He	e as in they	ê
	בֶּה	Seghol He	e as in better	ê
<i>o-type</i>	בֹּה	Holem He	o as in role	ô

Vowel letters written with ה
are used only at the end of a word,
as in תּוֹרָה (law) and יִבְנֶה (he will build).

Vowels

Hebrew Vowel Letters 2

Vowel Letters Written with Waw




	<i>Vowel Name</i>	<i>Pronunciation</i>	<i>Transliteration</i>	
<i>o-type</i>	וּ	Holem Waw	o as in role	ô
<i>u-type</i>	וּ	Shureq	u as in ruler	û

These vowels are often referred to as **unchangeable long vowels** because they do not reduce or *change*.

Vowels

Hebrew Vowel Letters 3

Vowel Letters Written with Yod

	<i>Vowel Name</i>	<i>Pronunciation</i>	<i>Transliteration</i>
<i>e-type</i>	 Tseres Yod	e as in they	<i>ê</i>
	 Segholes Yod	e as in better	<i>ê</i>
<i>i-type</i>	 Hireq Yod	i as in machine	<i>î</i>

These vowels are often referred to as **unchangeable long vowels** because they do not reduce or *change*.

Vowels

Summary Vowel Chart: Vowel Letters

	<i>a</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>o</i>	<i>u</i>
With ה	בָּה Qamets He	בֵּה/בֶּה Seghol He/ Tsere He		בֹּה Holem He	
With ו				בֹּו Holem Waw	בֻּו Shureq
With י			בֵּי/בֶּי Seghol Yod/ Tsere Yod	בִּי Hireq Yod	

Vowels

Defective Writing

<i>Full Writing</i>		<i>Defective Writing</i>	
בּוֹ	➤	בֹּ	Holem Waw to Holem
שׁוֹפָר	➤	שֹפָר	ram's horn
בִּי	➤	בִּיֹ	Shureq to Qibbutz
מִדְּוֵי	➤	מִדְּוֵיֹ	why?
בִּי	➤	בִּיֹ	Hireq Yod to Hireq
דָּוִד	➤	דָּוִדֹ	David

Vowels

Shewa



This symbol is called **Shewa**.

It is not listed in the vowel charts because it is not like any other vowel. The Shewa does not belong to any vowel class (a, e, i, o, u) nor does it belong to any vowel type (long, short, reduced). There are two types of Shewa in Hebrew: **Silent Shewa** and **Vocal Shewa**.

Vowels

Daghes Forte



The dot in the ש above is called **Daghes Forte**. It looks exactly like the Daghes Lene but it is used to **double the consonant** in which it occurs. For example, the Hebrew word שָׁמַיִם (the heavens) has a Daghes Forte in the Shin (שׁ). It is rendered, therefore, as two Shins (שׁשׁ), *haššāmayim*. The Daghes Forte may occur in any consonant except the gutturals (א, ה, ח, ע) or ר.

Vowels

Guttural Consonants and ׀

Four Hebrew letters are called *gutturals*. They are called gutturals because they are pronounced in the back of the throat.

א, ה, ח, ע and sometimes ׀

Guttural Preferences

1. Gutturals and ׀ cannot take Daghes Forte.
2. Gutturals cannot take Vocal Shewa, but may take reduced (Hateph) vowels. The consonant ׀ can take Vocal Shewa. Reduced vowels are always vocal; they are never silent.
3. Gutturals prefer a-class vowels.

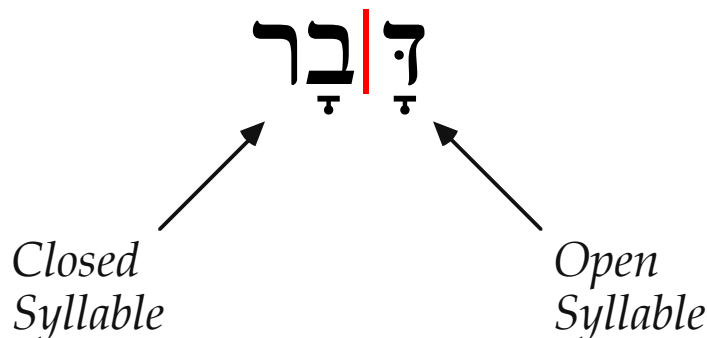
Syllabification

Two Basic Rules

1. *Every syllable must begin with one consonant and have only one vowel.* The following example has two syllables, each beginning with a consonant and each having only one vowel.

דָּבָר > דָּבַר | דָּבָר *dā-bār*

2. *There are only two types of syllables: open and closed.* Open syllables end with a vowel and closed syllables end with a consonant. In the above example, the syllable דָּ (*dā*) is open because it ends in a vowel and the syllable בָּר (*bār*) is closed because it ends in a consonant.



Syllabification

Hebrew Word Accent

Most Hebrew words are *accented* or *stressed* on the last syllable as in the following example.



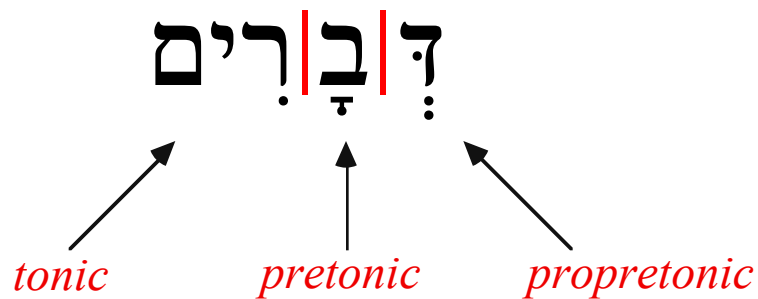
Some Hebrew words are not accented on the last syllable. With these words, the accented syllable is indicated by an *accent mark* over the stressed syllable as in the following example.



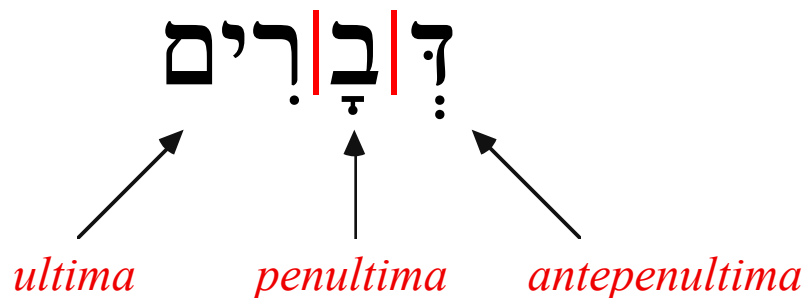
Syllabification

Syllable Classification

Syllables may be classified with reference to the placement of the accent.



Syllables may also be classified without reference to the accent.



Syllabification

Daghesh Forte and Daghesth Lene in a *Begadkephat* Consonant

A Daghesth Lene can occur only in a *begadkephat* consonant. A Daghesth Forte can occur in any consonant except the gutturals or ׀. This means that *begadkephat* letters can take either a Daghesth Forte or a Daghesth Lene. How can you tell which Daghesth is being used in a *begadkephat* letter?

1. The Daghesth in a *begadkephat* is a **Forte** if preceded by a vowel (אֶתֶּה, ת preceded by the vowel Pathach).
2. The Daghesth in a *begadkephat* is a **Lene** if preceded by a consonant (מִלְכֶּה, כ preceded by ׀ with Silent Shewa). You will learn how to distinguish between Vocal and Silent Shewa in the next chart.
3. A *begadkephat* letter at the beginning of a word normally takes a Daghesth Lene unless the previous word ends in a vowel (דָּבָר, ד with Daghesth Lene begins the word).

Syllabification

Recognizing Silent Shewa: Three Rules

A Shewa is silent when immediately preceded by a short vowel. Another way of stating this rule is that **Silent Shewa** will always come at the end of a closed syllable.

1. A Shewa is silent when immediately preceded by a short vowel.

פָּרְעָה
(par-[˘]ô)

2. The first of two contiguous (side-by-side) Shewas within a word is silent (and the second is vocal).

מִשְׁפְּטֵי
(miš-[˘]p^e-tê)

3. A Shewa at the end of a word is silent.

כַּתְּבָת
(kâ-tabt)

Syllabification

Recognizing Vocal Shewa: Four Rules

1. Initial Shewa is always vocal.

בְּרָכָה
(*b^e-rā-kâ*)

2. The second of two contiguous (side-by-side) Shewas within a word is vocal.

מִשְׁפָּטִי
(*miš-p^e-tê*)

3. A Shewa under any consonant with Daghes Fortis is vocal.

הַמְלָכִים
(*ham-m^e-lā-kîm*)

4. A Shewa after a long vowel is normally vocal.

כֹּתְבִים
(*kō-t^e-bîm*)

Syllabification

Qamets and Qamets Hatuf

Qamets and Qamets Hatuf look exactly alike.
How do you tell the difference?

1. Qamets Hatuf (short *o*) occurs only in a closed and unaccented syllable.

חַמָּה
(ḥok-mâ)

2. Qamets (changeable long *ā*) prefers an open, pretonic syllable or a closed, accented syllable.

דָּבָר
(dā-bār)

3. A **Metheg** may be used to identify the Qamets. It is a small vertical line that is placed to the left of the vowel.

בַּתִּים
(bāt-tîm)

Syllabification

Furtive Pathach

When a word ends in ן or ע, a Pathach may appear beneath either consonant and it must be pronounced and transliterated *before* the guttural. This special use of the Pathach is called **Furtive Pathach**. Furtive Pathach is not considered to be a full vowel nor is it counted in syllabification.

בִּרְחַ *bōrēah*

>

בִּירְחַ *bō-rēah*

נִטְעַ *nōṭēaʿ*

>

נִיטְעַ *nō-ṭēaʿ*

רִקִּיעַ *rāqîaʿ*

>

רִיקִיעַ *rā-qîaʿ*

רִוחַ *rûah*

>

רוֹחַ *rûah* (monosyllabic)

Syllabification

Quiescent Alef

When א occurs without a vowel, it is *quiescent*.

When the א is quiescent, it is not considered to be a consonant with reference to the rules of syllabification but it is still an essential part of the spelling.

חַטָּאת

Syllabification

Hebrew Diphthong

Diphthong is a grammatical term used to identify sounds normally distinct but now functioning as a single unit. The most common Hebrew diphthong is **אֵי** (*ayi*). Syllables that contain this diphthong are considered to be closed.

שָׁמַיִם	<i>šāmayim</i>	➤	שָׁמַיִם	<i>šā-mayim</i>
בַּיִת	<i>bayit</i>	➤	בַּיִת	<i>bayit</i> (monosyllabic)

Syllabification

Vowels and Syllable Preference

A vowel's preference for a particular type of syllable is determined by two primary factors: (1) the type of syllable (open or closed) and (2) the proximity of the syllable to the accent.

Short vowels prefer closed, unaccented syllables or open, accented syllables.

עָ|בֹד short vowel in a closed, unaccented syllable (בֹּד)
עָ|בֹד short vowel in an open, accented syllable (עֹ)

Long vowels prefer closed, accented syllables or open, pretonic syllables.

דָּ|בֹר long vowel in a closed, accented syllable (בֹּר)
דָּ|בֹר long vowel in an open, pretonic syllable (דֹּ)

Vocal Shewa and reduced vowels prefer open, propretonic syllables. Normally, reduced vowels appear with guttural consonants.

דָּ|בֹרִים Vocal Shewa in an open, propretonic syllable (דֹּ)
אָ|לֵהִים reduced vowel in an open, propretonic syllable (אֵ)

Syllabification

Guttural Consonants and ׀

Four Hebrew letters are called *gutturals*. They are called gutturals because they are pronounced in the back of the throat.

א, ה, ח, ע and sometimes ׀

Guttural Preferences

1. Gutturals and ׀ cannot take Daghesh Forte.
2. Gutturals cannot take Vocal Shewa, but may take reduced (Hateph) vowels. The consonant ׀ can take Vocal Shewa. Reduced vowels are always vocal; they are never silent.
3. Gutturals prefer a-class vowels.

Nouns

Introduction

With regard to **gender**, Hebrew nouns are either *masculine* or *feminine*, though a few nouns are both masculine and feminine.

With regard to a noun's **number**, it may be either *singular*, indicating one; *plural*, indicating more than one; or *dual*, indicating only two.

Nouns

Inflectional Endings

Endings on Masculine and Feminine Nouns

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>
<i>Singular</i>	סוּס horse	תּוֹרָה law
<i>Plural</i>	סוּסִים horses	תּוֹרוֹת laws
<i>Dual</i>	סוּסַיִם two horses	תּוֹרָתַיִם two laws

Summary of Noun Endings

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>
<i>Singular</i>	endingless	וּתְ / יתְ / תְּ / תְּ / הַ
<i>Plural</i>	יםְ	וֹת
<i>Dual</i>	יַיִםְ	יַיִםְ / תְּיַיִםְ

Nouns

Examples of Singular, Plural, and Dual Nouns

<i>Masculine Singular</i> (ms)	<i>Masculine Plural</i> (mp)	<i>Feminine Singular</i> (fs)	<i>Feminine Plural</i> (fp)	<i>Masc/Fem Dual</i> (md/fd)
סוּס	סוּסִים	מַלְכָּה	מַלְכוֹת	יוֹמַיִם
מַלְאָךְ	מַלְאָכִים	תּוֹרָה	תּוֹרוֹת	תּוֹרַתַּיִם
דְּבַר	דְּבָרִים	חֻמָּה	חֻמוֹת	רַגְלָיִם
יָלֵד	יְלָדִים	בַּת	בָּנוֹת	יְדָיִם
יוֹם	יָמִים	קִנְיָת	קִנְיָנוֹת	עֵינָיִם

Nouns

Lexical Form

When looking up a noun in the lexicon, you must search for its lexical form. *The lexical form for any noun is the singular form.*

For example, the lexical form of סוּסִים (mp) is סוּס, the masculine singular form. Likewise, the lexical form of תּוֹרוֹת (fp) is תּוֹרָה, the feminine singular form.

Nouns

Endingless Feminine Nouns

All masculine singular nouns are endingless but not all endingless nouns are masculine singular. In a number of instances, feminine singular nouns are also endingless. The 10 most common endingless feminine singular nouns in the Hebrew Bible are listed below.

אֶרֶץ	land, earth, ground (2,505)
יָד	hand (1,627)
עִיר	city, town (1,088)
נֶפֶשׁ	soul, life, person (757)
חֶרֶב	sword (413)
אֶבֶן	stone (276)
רֶגֶל	foot (251)
אִם	mother (220)
כַּף	hand, palm, sole of the foot (195)
אָזן	ear (188)

Nouns

Exceptions to Normal Pluralization

In the process of pluralizing nouns, some singular nouns of one gender take the plural ending of the other gender. Note, however, that masculine nouns with feminine plural endings are still masculine in gender and feminine nouns with masculine plural endings are still feminine in gender.

אָב	(ms) father	➤	אָבוֹת	(mp) fathers
נָם	(ms) name	➤	נָמוֹת	(mp) names
שָׁנָה	(fs) year	➤	שָׁנִים	(fp) years
אִשָּׁה	(fs) woman	➤	נָשִׁים	(fp) women

Nouns

Special Dual Nouns

There are three Hebrew words that are always dual in form but normally singular in translation.

שָׁמַיִם

heaven, heavens

מִצְרַיִם

Egypt

מַיִם

water

Nouns

Irregular Stem Change

Some Hebrew nouns alter their (consonantal) stem when the plural endings are added.

Singular

Plural

יום	day	➤	יָמִים	days
אִישׁ	man	➤	אֲנָשִׁים	men
אִשָּׁה	woman	➤	נָשִׁים	women

Nouns

Defective Spelling of ת

The feminine plural ending ת may be spelled ת (with Holem rather than Holem Waw). The spelling with Holem represents **defective writing** of the Holem Waw.

Singular

Plural

עדה congregation	>	עדות or עדות
משפחה family	>	משפחות or משפחת
חקה statute	>	חקות or חקת

Nouns

Patterns of Noun Pluralization: No Change

Some nouns are pluralized simply with the addition of the masculine or feminine plural ending. Nouns of this type may be monosyllabic with an unchangeable long vowel. They may also be composed of two syllables with Shewa or Hateph Pathach in the first syllable and an unchangeable long vowel in the second syllable.

שִׁיר song > שִׁירִים songs

אוֹת sign > אוֹתוֹת signs

חֵלֹם dream > חֵלֹמוֹת dreams

רְחוֹב street > רְחוֹבוֹת streets

Nouns

Patterns of Noun Pluralization: Propretonic Reduction

Two-syllable nouns accented on the final syllable and having either Qamets or Tserere in the first or pretonic syllable experience what is called “propretonic reduction” with the addition of the plural ending. With the addition of the plural ending, the Qamets or Tserere is placed in an open, propretonic syllable. In an open, propretonic syllable, the Qamets or Tserere will reduce to Shewa. This is called propretonic reduction.

דָּבָר	word	>	דְּבָרִים	words
לֵב	heart	>	לְבָבוֹת	hearts
עָנָן	cloud	>	עֲנָנִים	clouds
חֲצֵר	courtyard	>	חֲצֵרוֹת	courtyards

Nouns

Patterns of Noun Pluralization: Segholate Nouns

Two-syllable nouns *accented on the first syllable* (penultima) are classified as “Segholate” nouns. They are called Segholate nouns because they frequently have two Seghol vowels as in מֶלֶךְ (king). Other vowel patterns also appear in this class, usually with at least one Seghol as in סֵפֶר (book), בֹּקֶר (morning) and זֶרַע (seed). Even though not spelled with a Seghol, the nouns בַּעַל (lord) and נֶעַר (young man) are also Segholate nouns because they are accented on the first syllable. While the vowel pattern of Segholate nouns will vary in the singular, they will always have the same vowel pattern in the plural.

מֶלֶךְ	king	➤	מְלָכִים	kings
סֵפֶר	book	➤	סִפְרִים	books
נֶפֶשׁ	life	➤	נַפְשׁוֹת	lives
חֶרֶב	sword	➤	חַרְבוֹת	swords

Nouns

Patterns of Noun Pluralization: Geminate Nouns

Most Geminate nouns have only two consonants in the singular as in עַם (people), though originally they had three consonants. For example, the Hebrew word for “people” (עַם) was originally spelled עַמַּם. When Geminate nouns of this type are pluralized, the consonant that originally appeared twice will now be written once with Daghesh Forte. The Daghesh Forte represents the “lost” Geminate consonant.

עַם	people	➤	עַמִּים	peoples
חֹק	statute	➤	חֻקִּים	statutes
חֵץ	arrow	➤	חֻצִּים	arrows

Nouns

Patterns of Noun Pluralization: Irregular Pluralization

A number of nouns are irregular and unpredictable in their pluralization. Below are some of the most common examples.

בֵּן	son	➤	בָּנִים	sons
אִישׁ	man	➤	אֲנָשִׁים	men
אִשָּׁה	woman	➤	נָשִׁים	women
עִיר	city	➤	עָרִים	cities
אָב	father	➤	אָבוֹת	fathers
בַּיִת	house	➤	בָּתִּים	houses
בַּת	daughter	➤	בָּנוֹת	daughters
יוֹם	day	➤	יָמִים	days

Nouns

Patterns of Noun Pluralization: Summary

1. Pluralization with No Change

שִׁיר	song	➤	שִׁירִים	songs
חֵלֹם	dream	➤	חֵלֹמוֹת	dreams

2. Pluralization with Propretonic Reduction

דָּבָר	word	➤	דְּבָרִים	words
עָנָן	cloud	➤	עֲנָנִים	clouds

3. Pluralization of Segholate Nouns

מֶלֶךְ	king	➤	מְלָכִים	kings
סֵפֶר	book	➤	סְפָרִים	books

4. Pluralization of Geminate Nouns

עַם	people	➤	עַמִּים	peoples
חֹק	statute	➤	חֻקִּים	statutes

5. Irregular Pluralization

בֵּן	son	➤	בָּנִים	sons
אִישׁ	man	➤	אֲנָשִׁים	men

Nouns

Advanced Information: Rules of Shewa

Rule 1

Hebrew will not allow two contiguous (side-by-side) Vocal Shewas at the beginning of a word. In such a circumstance, the first Vocal Shewa becomes Hireq.

לְנִבְיָאִים > לְנִבְיָאִים

Rule 2

A Vocal Shewa cannot precede a guttural consonant with a reduced (Hateph) vowel. In such a circumstance, the first syllable takes the corresponding short vowel of the reduced vowel.

בְּחִלּוֹם > בְּחִלּוֹם

Definite Article

Introduction

1. The Definite Article

Basic Form	· הַ
Translation	“the”

2. The Conjunction Waw

Basic Form	וַ
Translation	“and”

Definite Article

Basic Form

In Hebrew, a noun is made definite by *prefixing* the definite article, which consists of הַ plus a **Daghesh Forte** in the first consonant of the noun.

הַמֶּלֶךְ + הַ = הַמֶּלֶךְ



Definite Article

With *Begadkephat* Consonants

When adding the definite article to words beginning with a *begadkephat* consonant with Daghes Lene, the Daghes Lene is replaced by a Daghes Forte.

Indefinite Noun

Definite Noun

בַּיִת a house ➤ הַבַּיִת the house

דֶּרֶךְ a road ➤ הַדֶּרֶךְ the road

גִּבּוֹר a warrior ➤ הַגִּבּוֹר the warrior

Definite Article

With Guttural Consonants

Compensatory Lengthening

With initial א, ג and sometimes ע, the guttural rejects the Daghesth Forte of the article and the Pathach lengthens to Qamets.

אִישׁ a man > הָאִישׁ the man

Virtual Doubling

With initial ה or ח, the guttural rejects the Daghesth Forte of the article but the Pathach does not lengthen to Qamets.

הַיְכָל a palace > הַהֵיכָל the palace

Irregular Seghol

Before unaccented ע, ה or ח (ח may also be accented), the definite article appears with a Seghol and without the Daghesth Forte.

חָכָם a wise man > הַחָכָם the wise man

Definite Article

With Initial י and מ

Words that begin with י or מ usually give up the Daghesh Forte that is associated with the definite article.

יְלָדִים	boys	➤	הַיְלָדִים	the boys
מַרְגְּלִים	spies	➤	הַמַּרְגְּלִים	the spies

Definite Article

Summary of Possible Spellings

<i>Basic Form</i>	הַ	הַמֶּלֶךְ
<i>Begadkephat</i>	הֶ	הַבַּיִת
<i>Gutturals</i> א/ע/ר	הָ	הַאִישׁ
<i>Gutturals</i> ח/ה	הֵ	הַהֵיכָל
<i>Gutturals</i> ע/ח/ק	הֶ	הַעֲנוּ
<i>Initial</i> י or מ	הִ	הַיְלָדִים

Conjunction Waw

Basic Form

Before most consonants,
the conjunction will appear as וְ

וְעֶבֶד and a servant

וְאִשָּׁה and a woman

וְהָאִשָּׁה and the woman

וְאִישׁ and a man

וְהָאִישׁ and the man

Conjunction Waw

Spelled As Shureq

Before **ב**, **מ** or **פ** (the “bump” consonants) the conjunction is spelled as Shureq.

וּ + מֶלֶךְ > וּמֶלֶךְ *and a king*

וּ + פַּרְעֹה > וּפַרְעֹה *and Pharaoh*

Before **Vocal Shewa** the conjunction is spelled as Shureq.

וּ + סְפָרִים > וּסְפָרִים *and books*

וּ + שְׁמוּאֵל > וּשְׁמוּאֵל *and Samuel*

Conjunction Waw

Spelled with Short Vowels

Before **Hateph** vowels
the conjunction is spelled with
the **corresponding short vowel**.

וְאֲנָשִׁים + וְ > וְאֲנָשִׁים *and men*

וְאֵמֶת + וְ > וְאֵמֶת *and truth*

Conjunction Waw

Spelled with Qamets

Before some **monosyllabic** words or words with **initial accent** the conjunction may be spelled with Qamets.

צֶאֱן + וְ > וְצֶאֱן *and sheep*

לֶחֶם + וְ > וְלֶחֶם *and bread*

Conjunction Waw

Summary of Spellings

Basic Form	וְ	וְהָאִישׁ
Before פ/מ/ב	וּ	וּמְלֹךְ
Before Vocal Shewa	וּ	וּסְפָרִים
Before Hateph Vowels	וּ/וֹ/וֹ	וּאֲנָשִׁים
Before Monosyllables/ Initial Accent	וּ	וּצֵאן

Prepositions

Three Types

Independent Prepositions

These prepositions stand alone.

לְפָנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ before the king

תַּחַת הָעֵץ under the tree

Maqqef Prepositions

These prepositions are joined to their objects with *Maqqef*.

אֶל-הַהֵיכָל to the temple

מִן-הָאָרֶץ from the land

Inseparable Prepositions

These prepositions are prefixed directly to their objects.

בְּשָׂדֵה in a field

כְּמֶלֶךְ like a king

Prepositions

Ten Most Common Independent Prepositions

לְפָנַי	before, in front of (1,102)
עִם	with, together with (1,048)
אַחֲרַי	after, behind (718)
בֵּין	between (409)
לְמַעַן	on account of, for the sake of (272)
נֶגְדַּד	opposite, in front of (151)
בְּעַד	behind, through (104)
יַעַן	on account of, because (100)
אַצֵּל	beside, near (62)
בְּעִבּוֹר	because of, for the sake of (49)

Prepositions

Five Most Common *Maqqef* Prepositions

עַל-

on, upon, on account of, according to
(5,777)

אֶל-

to, toward, in, into
(5,518)

עַד-

until, as far as, during
(1,263)

אִת-

with, beside
(890)

מִן-

from, out of
(745)

Prepositions

Three Most Common Inseparable Prepositions

ל

to, toward, for
(20,321)

ב

in, at, with, by, against
(15,559)

כ

as, like, according to
(3,053)

Prepositions

Spelling of Inseparable Prepositions

Before most consonants: **Vocal Shewa**

בְּשָׂדֵה in a field

לְנֶעָר for a young man

Before Hateph vowels: **corresponding short vowel**

כְּאֲנָשִׁים like men

בְּאֵמֶת in truth

Before consonants with Vocal Shewa: **Hireq**

כְּנְבִיאִים as prophets

לְבְרִית for a covenant

Prepositions

Spelling of Inseparable Prepositions with Nouns that Have the Definite Article

With nouns that have the definite article, the vowel and Daghesh Forte of the article are retained but the consonant of the preposition replaces the ה of the definite article.

הַשָּׂדֶה	the field	➤	בַּשָּׂדֶה	in the field
הַמֶּלֶךְ	the king	➤	כְּמֶלֶךְ	like the king
הָאֵשׁ	the fire	➤	בְּאֵשׁ	in the fire

Prepositions

The Preposition מִן

The preposition מִן occurs both as a *Maqqef* preposition and as an inseparable preposition.

Maqqef Preposition

מִן-מֶלֶךְ from a king

Inseparable Preposition

1. מִן-מֶלֶךְ > מִמֶּלֶךְ

assimilated ך with Daghesh Forte

2. מִן-בַּיִת > מִבַּיִת

assimilated ך with Daghesh Lene becoming Daghesh Forte

3. מִן-אִישׁ > מִאִישׁ

assimilated ך with compensatory lengthening

4. מִן-הָאָרֶץ > מִהָאָרֶץ

assimilated ך with compensatory lengthening

5. מִן-חוּץ > מִחוּץ

assimilated ך with virtual doubling

Prepositions

Special Uses of the Preposition מִן

Comparative Use

טוֹבָה חִכְמָה מִזָּהָב

Literally – Wisdom is *good from* gold.

Comparatively – Wisdom is *better than* gold.

קָשָׁה הָעֵבוּדָה מִהָאֲנָשִׁים

Literally – The work is difficult *from* the men.

Comparatively – The work is *too* difficult *for* the men.

Superlative Use

עָרוּם מְכַל תַּיִת הַשָּׂדֶה

Literally – clever *from every* living thing of the field

Superlatively – *the most* clever living thing of the field

Partitive Use

מִהָאֲנָשִׁים

Literally – *from* the men

Partitively – *some* of the men

Prepositions

Definite Direct Object Marker **את/את־**

In Hebrew prose, **definite direct objects** are usually marked with **את/את־**.

בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים **אֶת** הַשָּׁמַיִם
God created the heavens.

נָתַן הַנָּבִיא **אֶת־** הַסֵּפֶר לַמֶּלֶךְ.
The prophet gave the book to the king.

אָהַב דָּוִד **אֶת־** יְהוֹנָתָן
David loved Jonathan.

נָתַן הַמֶּלֶךְ **אֶת־** תּוֹרוֹתָיו לָעָם
The king gave his laws to the people

Adjectives

The Inflection of Hebrew Adjectives

Hebrew adjectives are inflected
for *gender* and *number*.

Inflected Adjective

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>
<i>Singular</i>	טוֹב	טוֹבָה
<i>Plural</i>	טוֹבִים	טוֹבוֹת

Inflectional Endings

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>
<i>Singular</i>		הַ
<i>Plural</i>	ים־	ות־

Adjectives

The Attributive Use of Adjectives

Attributive Use

In the attributive usage, the adjective modifies a noun and agrees with that noun in gender, number, and definiteness. In this usage, the adjective follows the noun that it modifies.

אִישׁ טוֹב a good man

הָאִישׁ הַטוֹב the good man

אִשָּׁה טוֹבָה a good woman

הָאִשָּׁה הַטוֹבָה the good woman

אֲנָשִׁים טוֹבִים good men

הָאֲנָשִׁים הַטוֹבִים the good men

נָשִׁים טוֹבוֹת good women

הַנָּשִׁים הַטוֹבוֹת the good women

Adjectives

The Predicative Use of Adjectives

Predicative Use

In the predicative usage, the adjective is used as part of a verbless clause and agrees with its noun in gender and number, *but not in definiteness*. The predicative adjective never takes the definite article. In this usage, the adjective may either precede or follow the noun.

הָאִישׁ טוֹב

The man is good.

טוֹבָה הָאִשָּׁה

The woman is good.

טוֹבִים הָאֲנָשִׁים

The men are good.

הַנְּשִׂים טוֹבוֹת

The women are good.

Adjectives

The Substantive Use of Adjectives

Substantive Use

In the substantive usage, an adjective is used independently as a noun.

הַחֲכָם the wise one (man)

הַטוֹבָה the good one (woman)

הַגְּדוֹלִים the great ones (men)

הַצְּדִיקוֹת the righteous ones (women)

Adjectives

Adjectival Inflection: No Change in Spelling

Certain adjectives do not change their spelling with the addition of inflectional endings.

ms טוב *fs* טובָה

mp טובִים *fp* טובות

ms צדיק *fs* צדיקה

mp צדיקים *fp* צדיקות

Adjectives

Adjectival Inflection: Propretonic Reduction

When the open, pretonic syllable of the masculine singular adjective (as in גדול) becomes propretonic with the addition of inflectional endings, a Qamets or Tseret in the propretonic syllable will reduce to Vocal Shewa or Hateph Pathach.

ms גדול *fs* גדולה

mp גדולים *fp* גדולות

ms זקן *fs* זקנה

mp זקנים *fp* זקנות

ms ישר *fs* ישרה

mp ישרים *fp* ישרות

ms חכם *fs* חכמה

mp חכמים *fp* חכמות

Adjectives

Adjectival Inflection: Adjectives Ending with הַ

With adjectives ending in הַ in the masculine singular (as in קָשָׁה), the הַ ending is dropped when the inflectional endings are added.

<i>ms</i>	קָשָׁה	<i>fs</i>	קָשָׁה
<i>mp</i>	קָשִׁים	<i>fp</i>	קָשׁוֹת
<i>ms</i>	יָפָה	<i>fs</i>	יָפָה
<i>mp</i>	יָפִים	<i>fp</i>	יָפוֹת

Adjectives

Adjectival Inflection: Geminate Adjectives

Geminate adjectives like רַב will take a Daghesh Forte in the second consonant with the addition of inflectional endings.

<i>ms</i>	רַב	<i>fs</i>	רַבָּה
<i>mp</i>	רַבִּים	<i>fp</i>	רַבּוֹת

If the Geminate consonant is a guttural, it rejects the Daghesh Forte and the Pathach lengthens to Qamets (compensatory lengthening).

<i>ms</i>	רַע	<i>fs</i>	רַעָה
<i>mp</i>	רַעִים	<i>fp</i>	רַעוֹת

Pronouns

Independent Personal Pronouns

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1 com	אֲנִי, אֲנֹכִי I	אֲנֵחֶנּוּ we
2 masc	אַתָּה you	אַתֶּם you
2 fem	אַתְּ you	אַתֶּנָּה you
3 masc	הוא he/it	הֵם, הֵמָּה they
3 fem	היא, הוּא she/it	הֵן, הֵנָּה they

Notes

1. The independent personal pronoun is labeled **independent** because it stands alone and is not prefixed or suffixed to another word.
2. Independent personal pronouns are **subjective**, meaning they are used as the subject of a verb and never as the object of the verb.
3. Independent personal pronouns may also appear as the subject of a verbless clause. For this reason, they are sometimes called **subject pronouns**.

Pronouns

The Use of Independent Personal Pronouns

The following examples illustrate how independent personal pronouns are used with other nouns, adjectives, or prepositional phrases in a **predicative relationship**. A form of the verb “to be” (in the present tense) is supplied in translation.

אֲנִי יְהוָה I am Yahweh (the Lord).

הוּא נָבִיא צַדִּיק He is a righteous prophet.

אַתָּה מֶלֶךְ טוֹב You (2ms) are a good king.

אֲחִים אֲנִיחָנוּ We are brothers.

הִיא אִשָּׁה חַכְמָה She is a wise woman.

אַתֶּם בְּעִיר הַגְּדוֹלָה You (2mp) are in the great city.

Pronouns

The Relative Pronoun

אֲשֶׁר

(who, which, that)

The form of this word *does not change* in order to indicate the gender or number of its antecedent. It may appear with or without Maqqef. When functioning as a relative pronoun introducing a relative clause, it immediately follows the noun it is modifying.

הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ-הַגֶּן the tree *that* (is) in the middle of the garden

הַהָרִים אֲשֶׁר-תַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם the mountains *that* (are) under the heavens

הַמֶּלֶךְ אֲשֶׁר בָּחַרְתֶּם the king *whom* you chose

דָּוִד אֲשֶׁר בְּבַיִת יְהוָה David, *who* (is) in the house of the LORD

Demonstratives

Paradigm and Notes

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
<i>Masc</i>	זֶה this	אֵלֶּה these
<i>Fem</i>	זֹאת this	אֵלֶּה these
<i>Masc</i>	הוא that	הֵמָּה, הֵם those
<i>Fem</i>	היא that	הֵנָּה, הֵן those

Notes

1. Demonstratives may be used either as adjectives (*this* man, *those* women) or as pronouns (*this* is the man, *those* are the women).
2. The masculine and feminine singular forms (הוא and היא) are identical to the third person masculine and feminine singular independent personal pronouns.
3. The demonstrative אֵלֶּה (these) is both masculine and feminine plural. Remember that the designation for this phenomenon is “common,” meaning *not inflected for gender*.

Demonstratives

Used As Adjectives

When a demonstrative is functioning as an *adjective*, it will follow the noun it modifies and agree in gender, number, and definiteness. This is comparable to the attributive use of adjectives.

הַזֶּה הָאִישׁ this man

הַזֹּאת הָאִשָּׁה this woman

הַהוּא הָאִישׁ that man

הַהִיא הָאִשָּׁה that woman

הָאֵלֶּה הָאֲנָשִׁים these men

הַנְּאֻלִּים הָאֵלֶּה these women

הָהֵם הָאֲנָשִׁים those men

הַהֵנּוּ הַנְּאֻלִּים those women

Demonstratives

Used As Pronouns

When a demonstrative is functioning as a *pronoun*, it will precede the noun and agree in gender and number but not in definiteness. This is comparable to the predicative use of adjectives.

זֶה הָאִישׁ This is the man.

זֹאת הָאִשָּׁה This is the woman.

הוּא הָאִישׁ That is the man.

הִיא הָאִשָּׁה That is the woman.

אֵלֶּה הָאֲנָשִׁים These are the men.

אֵלֶּה הַנְּשִׁים These are the women.

הֵם הָאֲנָשִׁים Those are the men.

הֵנָּה הַנְּשִׁים Those are the women.

Demonstratives

Nouns with a Demonstrative Adjective and an Attributive Adjective

When a noun is modified by both an attributive adjective and a demonstrative adjective (as in “this good book”), all three must agree in gender, number, and definiteness. In terms of word order, the noun will be first, the attributive adjective will be second, and the demonstrative adjective will be last.

הָאִישׁ הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה this good man

הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת this good woman

הָאִישׁ הַטּוֹב הַהוּא that good man

הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הַהִיא that good woman

הָאֲנָשִׁים הַטּוֹבִים הָאֵלֶּה these good men

הַנְּשִׂים הַטּוֹבוֹת הָאֵלֶּה these good women

הָאֲנָשִׁים הַטּוֹבִים הָהֵם those good men

הַנְּשִׂים הַטּוֹבוֹת הָהֵנָּה those good women

Demonstratives

Nouns with a Demonstrative Pronoun and an Attributive Adjective

When a noun is modified by both an attributive adjective and a demonstrative pronoun (as in “this is the good book”), the demonstrative pronoun will be first (without the definite article) and the noun will follow. The attributive adjective will be last and will agree with the noun in gender, number, and definiteness.

זֶה הָאִישׁ הַטּוֹב This is the good man.

אֵלֶּה הָאֲנָשִׁים הַטּוֹבִים These are the good men.

הִיא הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה That is the good woman.

הֵנָּה הַנְּשִׁים הַטּוֹבוֹת Those are the good women.

Interrogatives

Interrogative Pronouns

מִי Who?

מָה What?

Interrogative pronouns are used to ask a question. These pronouns may appear with or without Maqqef. The vocalization of מָה may change slightly (מָה or מַה). When spelled מַה, a Daghesh Forte will usually appear in the first consonant of the following word.

מַה-נְשָׂמוֹ What (is) his name?

מַה-עָשִׂיתָ What have you done?

מַה הַחֲלוֹם הַזֶּה What (is) this dream?

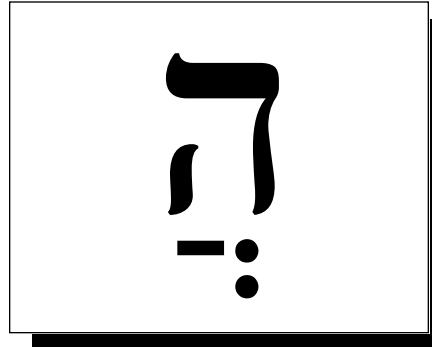
מִי-אַתָּה Who (are) you?

מִי-הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה Who (is) this man?

מִי הָאֲנָשִׁים הָאֵלֶּה Who (are) these men?

Interrogatives

The Interrogative Particle



The interrogative particle is prefixed to the first word of a sentence. The first sentence below is a statement. The second sentence is a question because the interrogative particle has been prefixed to the first word.

שָׁלַח הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶת־הַנָּבִיא The king sent the prophet.

הֲשָׁלַח הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶת־הַנָּבִיא Did the king send the prophet?

The Spelling of the Interrogative Particle

1. הֲ before most consonants, as in the above example
2. הֵ before gutturals or any consonant with Shewa
3. הֶ before gutturals with Qamets

Interrogatives

Confusing the Interrogative Particle and the Definite Article

To avoid confusing the interrogative particle
and the definite article, remember
the following clues.

1. The Hateph Pathach (ְ) of the interrogative particle is not the spelling of the definite article (· ְ).
2. The interrogative particle does not normally have an associated Daghesh Forte as does the definite article.
3. The interrogative particle is usually prefixed to a verbal form. The definite article, of course, will not appear on a verb.

Interrogatives

The Ten Most Frequent Interrogatives

- הַ prefixed to the first word of a question (664)
- מַה what? also spelled מַה and מַה (571)
- מִי who? (424)
- לְמַה why? also spelled לְמַה (178)
- מִדְּוַע why? (72)
- אֵיךְ how? (61)
- אַיֵּה where? (52)
- מַתֵּי when? (43)
- אַנְהָ where? עַד-אַנְהָ how long? (42)
- אַי where? (33)

Pronominal Suffixes on Nominals

Introduction

1. Pronominal suffixes are pronouns that are suffixed to nouns, prepositions, or the definite direct object marker (and verbs to be studied later).
2. Pronominal suffixes may be either **possessive** (my, your, his, her, our, their) or **objective** (me, you, him, her, us, them).
3. When appearing on nouns, pronominal suffixes are **possessive** (as in “his book” or “her wisdom”). When appearing on prepositions or the definite direct object marker (and verbs), they are **objective** (as in “to them” or “them”).
4. All pronominal suffixes have **person** (first, second, third), **gender** (masculine, feminine, common), and **number** (singular, plural).
5. In Hebrew, there are two sets of pronominal suffixes: **Type 1** and **Type 2**. The suffixes of each set have the same possessive and objective translation values. In general, Type 1 suffixes occur with singular nouns and the definite direct object marker. Type 2 suffixes occur with plural nouns. Prepositions may take either type of suffix.

Pronominal Suffixes on Nominals

Translating Pronominal Suffixes

1. When attached to nouns, *pronominal suffixes are possessive* as these two examples with סוס (horse) illustrate.

סוֹסְךָ *your (ms) horse*

סוֹסֶיךָ *your (ms) horses*

2. When attached to prepositions, *pronominal suffixes are objective* as these two examples with לְ (to) illustrate.

לְךָ *to you (ms)*

לְכֶם *to you (mp)*

3. When attached to the definite direct object marker (אֶת/את־), *pronominal suffixes are objective*.

אֹתוֹ *him*

אֹתָם *them (mp)*

Pronominal Suffixes on Nominals

Type 1 and Type 2

	<i>Type 1 Suffixes</i>	<i>Type 2 Suffixes</i>	<i>Translation Possessive/Objective</i>
<i>1cs</i>	יְ	יְ	my / me
<i>2ms</i>	כֶּ	יְכֶ֫	your / you
<i>2fs</i>	כֶּ	יְכֶ֫	your / you
<i>3ms</i>	וֹ	יּוֹ	his / him
<i>3fs</i>	הָ	יְהָ	her / her
<i>1cp</i>	נוּ	יְנוּ	our / us
<i>2mp</i>	כֶּם	יְכֶם	your / you
<i>2fp</i>	כֶּן	יְכֶן	your / you
<i>3mp</i>	הֶם	יְהֶם	their / them
<i>3fp</i>	הֶן	יְהֶן	their / them

Pronominal Suffixes on Nominals

Alternate Type 1 Suffixes

	Type 1 Suffix		Alternate Form
1cs	י	➤	ני
3ms	ו	➤	הו
3fs	ה	➤	הָ
3mp	הֶם	➤	הֶם
3fp	הֵן	➤	הֵן

Pronominal Suffixes on Nominals

Distinguishing Between Type 1 and Type 2

There are many similarities between Type 1 and Type 2 suffixes. Note, however, that all Type 2 suffixes have ׳ (Yod) as part of their spelling. The presence of this ׳ will enable you to distinguish between the two types.

Type 1

סוּסֵנוּ

our horse

סוּסֵכֶם

your (mp) horse

Type 2

סוּסֵינוּ

our horses

סוּסֵיכֶם

your (mp) horses

Pronominal Suffixes on Nominals

Masculine Nouns

	<i>Type 1 Suffixes</i> <i>Noun ms</i>	<i>Type 2 Suffixes</i> <i>Noun mp</i>
1cs	סוּסִי my horse	סוּסַי my horses
2ms	סוּסֶיךָ your horse	סוּסֵיכֶם your horses
2fs	סוּסֶיךָ your horse	סוּסֵיךָ your horses
3ms	סוּסָיו his horse	סוּסָיו his horses
3fs	סוּסֶיהָ her horse	סוּסֵיהָ her horses
1cp	סוּסֵינוּ our horse	סוּסֵינוּ our horses
2mp	סוּסֵיכֶם your horse	סוּסֵיכֶם your horses
2fp	סוּסֵיכֶן your horse	סוּסֵיכֶן your horses
3mp	סוּסֵיהֶם their horse	סוּסֵיהֶם their horses
3fp	סוּסֵיהֶן their horse	סוּסֵיהֶן their horses

Note: When pronominal suffixes are added to masculine plural nouns, the masculine plural ending (ים) is dropped. In the absence of this ending, a masculine noun is recognizable as a plural only by the spelling of the Type 2 pronominal suffix.

Pronominal Suffixes on Nominals

Distinguishing Between 1cs Type 1 and Type 2 Suffixes

Be careful to note the important difference in spelling between the 1cs Type 1 and Type 2 suffixes. The Type 1 suffix is spelled as Hireq Yod; the Type 2 suffix is spelled as Pathach Yod

סוּיִ

my horse

סוּיִ

my horses

Pronominal Suffixes on Nominals

Feminine Nouns

Type 1 Suffixes Noun fs

Type 2 Suffixes Noun fp

1cs	תּוֹרַתִּי	my law	תּוֹרוֹתַי	my laws
2ms	תּוֹרַתְּךָ	your law	תּוֹרוֹתֶיךָ	your laws
2fs	תּוֹרַתְּךָ	your law	תּוֹרוֹתֶיךָ	your laws
3ms	תּוֹרַתּוֹ	his law	תּוֹרוֹתָיו	his laws
3fs	תּוֹרַתָּהּ	her law	תּוֹרוֹתֶיהָ	her laws
1cp	תּוֹרַתֵּינוּ	our law	תּוֹרוֹתֵינוּ	our laws
2mp	תּוֹרַתְּכֶם	your law	תּוֹרוֹתֵיכֶם	your laws
2fp	תּוֹרַתְּכֶן	your law	תּוֹרוֹתֵיכֶן	your laws
3mp	תּוֹרַתָּם	their law	תּוֹרוֹתֵיהֶם	their laws
3fp	תּוֹרַתָּן	their law	תּוֹרוֹתֵיהֶן	their laws

Note: When a **feminine singular** noun ending in הָ (as in תּוֹרָה) receives a pronominal suffix, the הָ is replaced by תּ (תּוֹרַתְּךָ becomes תּוֹרַתְּךָ) before the suffix.

Pronominal Suffixes on Nominals

Identifying a Noun as Feminine Plural

תּוֹרוֹתַיְךְ

your (ms) laws

This noun (תּוֹרָה) is easy to identify as a plural. Unlike masculine plural nouns which drop the diagnostic plural ending (ים) with the addition of a pronominal suffix, feminine nouns retain the plural ending (ות) before a suffix. Additionally, the יְךְ ending is a Type 2 suffix, which further identifies the noun as plural.

Pronominal Suffixes on Nominals

Spelling Changes in Nouns

Most nouns will experience vowel changes with the addition of pronominal suffixes.

<i>Lexical Form</i>		<i>Nouns with Suffixes</i>	<i>Translation</i>
דָּבָר	>	דְּבָרִי	my word
דָּבָר	>	דְּבָרֵיהֶן	their (fp) words
בַּיִת	>	בֵּיתְךָ	your (ms) house
מָוֶת	>	מוֹתוֹ	his death

Despite these vowel changes, you should be able to identify most nouns with pronominal suffixes if you: (1) memorize all Type 1 and Type 2 suffixes; (2) build a frequency vocabulary; and (3) become familiar with the use of a standard lexicon and the format of noun and preposition entries.

Pronominal Suffixes on Nominals

Monosyllabic Nouns

	<i>Type 1 Suffixes</i> <i>Noun ms</i>	<i>Type 2 Suffixes</i> <i>Noun mp</i>
1cs	אָחִי my brother	אָחַי my brothers
2ms	אָחִיךָ your brother	אָחֵיךָ your brothers
2fs	אָחִיךָ your brother	אָחֵיךָ your brothers
3ms	אָחִיו his brother	אָחָיו his brothers
3fs	אָחִיהָ her brother	אָחֵיהָ her brothers
1cp	אָחֵינוּ our brother	אָחֵינוּ our brothers
2mp	אָחֵיכֶם your brother	אָחֵיכֶם your brothers
2fp	אָחֵיכֶן your brother	אָחֵיכֶן your brothers
3mp	אָחֵיהֶם their brother	אָחֵיהֶם their brothers
3fp	אָחֵיהֶן their brother	אָחֵיהֶן their brothers

Note: Certain singular monosyllabic nouns add Hireq Yod before a pronominal suffix. The addition of the Hireq Yod to singular nouns with Type 1 suffixes may cause them to be confused with plural nouns having Type 2 suffixes. The singular noun paradigm has Hireq Yod (אָחִיךָ, your brother). The plural noun paradigm varies its vowel but it is never Hireq Yod (אָחֵיךָ, your brothers).

Pronominal Suffixes on Nominals

Prepositions with Pronominal Suffixes

1. When prepositions take pronominal suffixes, they are objective rather than possessive. In other words, they usually function as the object of the preposition as in “with *her*” or “to *them*.”
2. Some prepositions take Type 1 suffixes and others take Type 2.

לְ with Type 1

לְךָ

to **you** (ms)

עַל with Type 2

עַלְיָךְ

on **you** (ms)

3. Don't be concerned with a preposition's preference for Type 1 or Type 2 suffixes. On prepositions, the translation value is the same for both types.

Pronominal Suffixes on Nominals

Prepositions לְ and עַל

	Type 1 Suffixes	Type 2 Suffixes
1cs	לִי to me	עָלַי on me
2ms	לְךָ to you	עָלֶיךָ on you
2fs	לְךָ to you	עָלֶיךָ on you
3ms	לוֹ to him	עָלָיו on him
3fs	לָהּ to her	עָלֶיהָ on her
1cp	לָנוּ to us	עָלֵינוּ on us
2mp	לְכֶם to you	עָלֵיכֶם on you
2fp	לְכֶן to you	עָלֵיכֶן on you
3mp	לָהֶם to them	עָלֵיהֶם on them
3fp	לָהֶן to them	עָלֵיהֶן on them

Note: The prepositions לְ (to, for), בְּ (in, on), עִם (with), and אִתְּ (with) all take Type 1 suffixes. Prepositions that take Type 2 suffixes include: עַל (on, upon), אֶל (to, for), תַּחַת (under), and אַחֲרַי (after).

Pronominal Suffixes on Nominals

Prepositions כּ and מן

כּ

מן

1cs	כְּמֹנִי	like me	מִמֶּנִּי	from me
2ms	כְּמוֹךָ	like you	מִמְּךָ	from you
2fs	כְּמוֹךְ	like you	מִמֶּךָ	from you
3ms	כְּמוֹהוּ	like him	מִמֶּנּוּ	from him
3fs	כְּמוֹהָ	like her	מִמֶּנָּה	from her
1cp	כְּמוֹנוּ	like us	מִמֶּנּוּ	from us
2mp	כְּכֶם	like you	מִמְּכֶם	from you
2fp	כְּכֶן	like you	מִמְּכֶן	from you
3mp	כְּהֶם	like them	מִמֶּהֶם	from them
3fp	כְּהֵן	like them	מִמֶּהֵן	from them

Note: With the preposition כּ, the forms with singular and 1cp suffixes exhibit a longer spelling of the preposition (כְּמוֹ). With the preposition מן, forms with singular and 1cp suffixes also exhibit a longer spelling of the preposition (מִמְּ) in most forms.

Pronominal Suffixes on Nominals

The Definite Direct Object Marker אֶת/את־

The object marker אֶת/את־ takes Type 1 pronominal suffixes and it is translated as a personal pronoun in the objective or accusative case.

זָכַר אֶת־ם

*He remembered **them***

Pronominal Suffixes on Nominals

Distinguishing Between the Definite Direct Object Marker and the Preposition אַתְּ/אֵת with Suffixes

	Object Marker	Preposition
1cs	אֶתִּי me	אֵתִּי with me
2ms	אֶתְּךָ you	אֵתְּךָ with you
2fs	אֶתְּךָ you	אֵתְּךָ with you
3ms	אֹתוֹ him	אֵתוֹ with him
3fs	אֹתָּהּ her	אֵתָּהּ with her
1cp	אֶתָּנוּ us	אֵתָּנוּ with us
2mp	אֶתְּכֶם you	אֵתְּכֶם with you
2fp	אֶתְּכֶן you	אֵתְּכֶן with you
3mp	אֹתָם them	אֵתָם with them
3fp	אֹתָן them	אֵתָן with them

Note: The object marker with pronominal suffixes is distinguished by a Holem with the initial consonant (אֶתִּי). The vowel is Seghol in the 2mp and 2fp forms (אֶתְּכֶם). The preposition is distinguished by Hireq under the initial consonant and Daghesh Forte in the ת (אֵתִּי).

Pronominal Suffixes on Nominals

The Preposition **עִם** and the Noun **עַמִּי**

עִם

1cs	עִמִּי	with me
2ms	עִמָּךָ	with you
2fs	עִמְּךָ	with you
3ms	עִמּוֹ	with him
3fs	עִמָּהּ	with her
1cp	עִמָּנוּ	with us
2mp	עִמָּכֶם	with you
2fp	עִמָּכֶן	with you
3mp	עִמָּם	with them
3fp	עִמָּן	with them

עַמִּי

עַמִּי	my people
עַמָּךָ	your people
עַמְּךָ	your people
עַמּוֹ	his people
עַמָּהּ	her people
עַמָּנוּ	our people
עַמָּכֶם	your people
עַמָּכֶן	your people
עַמָּם	their people
עַמָּן	their people

Note: The preposition has Hireq under the initial consonant (עִמִּי, with me) and the noun has Pathach (עַמִּי, my people). Both words take a Daghesth Forte in the ם when pronominal suffixes are added.

Pronominal Suffixes on Nominals

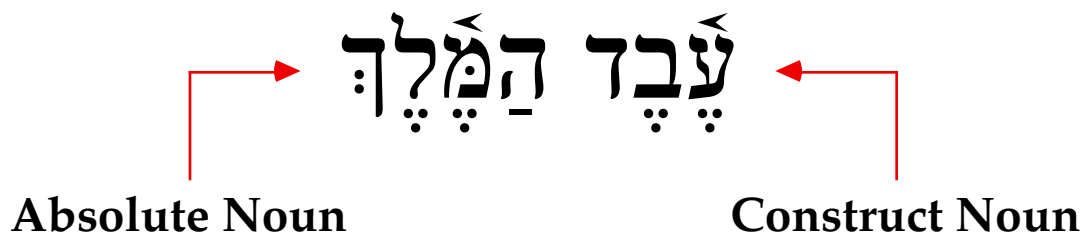
Summary Chart

	Type 1 Suffixes	Type 1 Alternate	Type 2 Suffixes	Translation Possessive/Objective
1cs	יְ	נִי	יְ	my / me
2ms	כֶּ		יְכֶ֫	your / you
2fs	כִּי		יְכִי־	your / you
3ms	וֹ	הוּ	יּוֹ	his / him
3fs	הָ	הָ	יְהָ֫	her / her
1cp	נוּ		יְנוּ־	our / us
2mp	כֶּם		יְכֶם־	your / you
2fp	כִּן		יְכִן־	your / you
3mp	הֶם	הֶם	יְהֶם־	their / them
3fp	הֵן	הֵן	יְהֵן־	their / them

Construct Chain

Introduction

Hebrew expresses the “of” relationship between two nouns by what is called the *construct chain*. This grammatical (possessive) relationship is created by placing two or more nouns side by side.



“the servant of the king”

The first of the two nouns in the construct chain is called the *construct noun* and is said to be in the *construct state*. The second of the two nouns is called the *absolute noun* and is said to be in the *absolute state*. The absolute form of a singular noun is also its lexical form.

Construct Chain

Examples of Simple Construct Chains

The first noun in each construct chain is the *construct noun*. The second of the two nouns in each chain is the *absolute noun*.

קוֹל הָאִישׁ	the voice <i>of</i> the man
מֶלֶךְ הָאָרֶץ	the king <i>of</i> the land
עֶבֶד הַמֶּלֶךְ	the servant <i>of</i> the king
דְּבַר הַנָּבִיא	the word <i>of</i> the prophet
סֵפֶר הַתּוֹרָה	the book <i>of</i> the law

Construct Chain

Definiteness and Indefiniteness

Construct chains are either definite (the ... of the ...) or indefinite (a ... of a ...). The definiteness or indefiniteness of a construct chain is determined by the absolute noun. If the absolute noun is definite, both nouns in the construct chain are definite. If the absolute noun is indefinite, both nouns in the construct chain are indefinite.

Definite Construct Chain

סֵפֶר הַנְּבִיא

“the book of the prophet”

Indefinite Construct Chain

סֵפֶר נְבִיא

“a book of a prophet”

Construct Chain

Noun Definiteness

A noun is considered to be definite under three circumstances:

(1) if it has the definite article as in הַמַּלְכָּה (the queen)

דְּבַר הַמַּלְכָּה

the word *of* the queen

(2) if it has a pronominal suffix as in אָבִי (my father)

בֵּית אָבִי

the house *of* my father

(3) if it is a proper noun as in שְׁמוּאֵל (Samuel)

עֶבֶד שְׁמוּאֵל

the servant *of* Samuel

Construct Chain

Multiple Construct Nouns

A construct chain can have *multiple construct nouns* but there can be only *one absolute noun*. The absolute noun is always the last noun in the construct chain. Again, the definiteness of each noun in the construct chain depends on the definiteness of the one absolute noun.

עֶבֶד אָחִי הַמֶּלֶךְ

the servant of the brother of the king

עֶבֶד בֵּית הַמֶּלֶךְ

the servant of the house of the king

דְּבַרֵי מֶלֶךְ הָאָרֶץ

the words of the king of the land

Construct Chain

Construct Nouns with Attributive Adjectives

When an attributive adjective modifies either the construct noun or the absolute noun, it must follow the entire chain and it must agree with the noun it modifies in gender, number, and definiteness.

מֶלֶךְ הָאָרֶץ הַטוֹב

the **good king** of the land

מֶלֶךְ הָאָרֶץ הַטוֹבָה

the king of the **good land**

Construct Chain

Possible Ambiguity with Attributive Adjectives

In the following construct chains, the adjective may modify either the construct noun or the absolute noun. In ambiguous constructions like these, context must be your guide.

דְּבַר הַמֶּלֶךְ הַטוֹב

the **good word** of the king or
the word of the **good king**

עֶבֶד הַנְּבִיא הָרָע

the **evil servant** of the prophet or
the servant of the **evil prophet**

Construct Chain

Construct Chains with Demonstrative Adjectives

Like attributive adjectives,
demonstrative adjectives must
follow the construct chain.

דְּבַרֵּי הַנְּבִיא הָאֵלֶּה
these words of the prophet

דְּבַרֵּי הַנְּבִיא הַזֶּה
the words of this prophet

דְּבַרֵּי הַנְּבִיא הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה
the words of this good prophet

דְּבַר הַנְּבִיא הַזֶּה
the word of this prophet or
this word of the prophet

Construct Chain

The Spelling of Nouns in the Construct State: Introduction

With some nouns, the spelling of the singular construct form is identical to that of the lexical (or absolute) form.

<i>Lexical/Absolute Spelling</i>		<i>Construct Spelling</i>
סוּם horse	➤	סוּם horse of
מֶלֶךְ king	➤	מֶלֶךְ king of

Most construct nouns, however, are spelled differently than their lexical (or absolute) form.

<i>Lexical/Absolute Spelling</i>		<i>Construct Spelling</i>
דָּבָר word	➤	דְּבַר word of
תּוֹרָה law	➤	תּוֹרַת law of
אָב father	➤	אָבִי father of

Construct Chain

The Spelling of Nouns in the Construct State: Endingless Nouns (Masculine or Feminine)

In a construct chain, endingless nouns surrender their primary accent and the following rules of vowel reduction apply.

1. Qamets (and sometimes Tsere) changes to Pathach in a final closed syllable.

מִשְׁפֵּט	judgment	➤	מִשְׁפֵּט	judgment of
מִזְבֵּחַ	altar	➤	מִזְבֵּחַ	altar of

2. Qamets or Tsere change to Vocal Shewa in an open, unaccented syllable.

שְׁלוֹם	peace	➤	שְׁלוֹם	peace of
מְקוֹם	place	➤	מְקוֹם	place of

3. Both of the rules above may apply to the formation of a noun in the construct state.

דְּבַר	word	➤	דְּבַר	word of
לֵבָב	heart	➤	לֵבָב	heart of

4. In monosyllabic nouns with changeable long vowels, the long vowels reduce to the corresponding short vowel.

בֵּן	son	➤	בֶּן	son of
כֹּל	all	➤	כֶּל	all of

Construct Chain

The Spelling of Nouns in the Construct State: Masculine Plural and Dual

The masculine plural ים־ and the dual ים־ endings are replaced by י־ (Tserē Yod) in the construct state and then the second rule of vowel reduction is applied.

אֱלֹהִים	God	>	אֱלֹהֵי	God of
בָּנִים	sons	>	בָּנֵי	sons of
עֵינָיִם	(two) eyes	>	עֵינָיֵי	(two) eyes of
דְּבָרִים	words	>	דְּבָרָיֵי	words of

In the last example, both propretonic reduction and Rule of Shewa are applied to produce the construct plural.

דְּבָרֵי > דְּבָרָיֵי > דְּבָרִים

Construct Chain

The Spelling of Nouns in the Construct State: Feminine Singular Nouns Ending in הַ

Feminine singular nouns ending in הַ change this ending to הַ in the construct state and then the second rule of vowel reduction is applied.

תּוֹרָה	law	>	תּוֹרַת	law of
מַלְכָּה	queen	>	מַלְכַּת	queen of
שָׁנָה	year	>	שָׁנַת	year of

Construct Chain

The Spelling of Nouns in the Construct State: Feminine Plural

Feminine plural nouns ending in **ות** retain this plural ending and then the second rule of vowel reduction is applied.

מַמְלָכוֹת	kingdoms	>	מַמְלָכוֹת	kingdoms of
שְׁמוֹת	names	>	שְׁמוֹת	names of
שָׂדוֹת	fields	>	שָׂדוֹת	fields of
בְּרָכוֹת	blessings	>	בְּרָכוֹת	blessings of

In the last example, both propretonic reduction and Rule of Shewa are applied to produce the construct plural.

בְּרָכוֹת > בְּרָכוֹת > בְּרָכוֹת

Construct Chain

The Spelling of Nouns in the Construct State: Certain Monosyllabic Nouns

Certain singular monosyllabic nouns add Hireq Yod to their stem in the construct state. Do not confuse this Hireq Yod with the 1cs pronominal suffix (אָבִי “my father”).

אָב	father	➤	אָבִי	father of
אָח	brother	➤	אָחִי	brother of

The diphthong אָיִ (as in בַּיִת) changes to Tsere Yod in the construct state.

בַּיִת	house	➤	בֵּית	house of
עַיִן	spring	➤	עֵין	spring of

Construct Chain

The Spelling of Nouns in the Construct State: Segholate Nouns

The construct spelling of a singular Segholate noun is the same as its lexical (or absolute) spelling.

מֶלֶךְ	king	>	מֶלֶךְ	king of
סֵפֶר	book	>	סֵפֶר	book of
בֹּקֶר	morning	>	בֹּקֶר	morning of
נֶעַר	boy	>	נֶעַר	boy of

The plural construct form follows the pattern of מְלִכֵי (kings of).

מְלִכִים	kings	>	מְלִכֵי	kings of
עֲבָדִים	servants	>	עֲבָדֵי	servants of

Construct Chain

The Spelling of Nouns in the Construct State: Nouns Ending in הֿ

Nouns ending in הֿ (Seghol He) change this ending to הֿ (Tseré He) in the construct and then the second rule of vowel reduction apply.

שָׂדֵה	field	>	שְׂדֵה	field of
מַחֲנֵה	camp	>	מַחֲנֵה	camp of

Numbers

Introduction

Biblical Hebrew does not have a separate set of numerical symbols (1, 2, 3, etc.) as we do in English.

Rather, Hebrew numbers are written out.

Cardinal numbers are used for counting (one, two, three, etc.).

Ordinal numbers are used to indicate position in a series (first, second, third, etc.).

Numbers

Cardinal Numbers 1-10

	Masculine		Feminine	
	<i>Absolute</i>	<i>Construct</i>	<i>Absolute</i>	<i>Construct</i>
<i>One</i>	אַחַד	אֶחָד	אַחַת	אֶחָת
<i>Two</i>	שְׁנַיִם	שְׁנַי	שְׁתַּיִם	שְׁתַּי
<i>Three</i>	שְׁלֹשׁ	שְׁלֹשׁ	שְׁלֹשָׁה	שְׁלֹשֶׁת
<i>Four</i>	אַרְבַּע	אַרְבַּע	אַרְבַּעַה	אַרְבַּעַת
<i>Five</i>	חֲמִשׁ	חֲמִשׁ	חֲמִשָּׁה	חֲמִשֶּׁת
<i>Six</i>	שֵׁשׁ	שֵׁשׁ	שֵׁשָׁה	שֵׁשֶׁת
<i>Seven</i>	שִׁבְעַ	שִׁבְעַ	שִׁבְעָה	שִׁבְעַת
<i>Eight</i>	שְׁמֹנֶה	שְׁמֹנֶה	שְׁמֹנֶה	שְׁמֹנֶת
<i>Nine</i>	תֵּשַׁע	תֵּשַׁע	תֵּשַׁעָה	תֵּשַׁעַת
<i>Ten</i>	עָשָׂר	עָשָׂר	עָשָׂרָה	עָשָׂרַת

Numbers

Cardinal Numbers 11-19

	<i>With Masculine Nouns</i>	<i>With Feminine Nouns</i>
<i>Eleven</i>	אַחַד עָשָׂר	אַחַת עָשָׂרָה
	עֶשְׂרֵי עָשָׂר	עֶשְׂרֵי עָשָׂרָה
<i>Twelve</i>	שְׁנַיִם עָשָׂר	שְׁנַיִם עָשָׂרָה
	שְׁנַיִם עָשָׂר	שְׁתַּיִם עָשָׂרָה
<i>Thirteen</i>	שְׁלֹשָׁה עָשָׂר	שְׁלֹשׁ עָשָׂרָה
<i>Fourteen</i>	אַרְבָּעָה עָשָׂר	אַרְבַּע עָשָׂרָה
<i>Fifteen</i>	חֲמִשָּׁה עָשָׂר	חֲמִשׁ עָשָׂרָה
<i>Sixteen</i>	שֵׁשׁ עָשָׂר	שֵׁשׁ עָשָׂרָה
<i>Seventeen</i>	שִׁבְעָה עָשָׂר	שִׁבַּע עָשָׂרָה
<i>Eighteen</i>	שְׁמֹנֶה עָשָׂר	שְׁמֹנֶה עָשָׂרָה
<i>Nineteen</i>	תְּשַׁעָה עָשָׂר	תְּשַׁע עָשָׂרָה

שְׁלֹשׁ עָשָׂרָה שָׁנָה thirteen years (1 Kgs 7:1)

אַרְבָּעָה עָשָׂר יוֹם fourteen days (Ex 12:6)

חֲמִשָּׁה עָשָׂר שֶׁקֶל fifteen shekels (Lev 27:7)

Numbers

Cardinal Numbers 20-99

<i>Twenty</i>	עֶשְׂרִים
<i>Thirty</i>	שְׁלֹשִׁים
<i>Forty</i>	אַרְבָּעִים
<i>Fifty</i>	חֲמֵשִׁים
<i>Sixty</i>	שִׁשִּׁים
<i>Seventy</i>	שִׁבְעִים
<i>Eighty</i>	שְׁמֹנִים
<i>Ninety</i>	תִּשְׁעִים

עֶשְׂרִים וְאַחַת	twenty-one (2 Kgs 24:18)
שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה	seventy-seven (Gen 4:24)
תִּשְׁעִים וְתֵשַׁע	ninety-nine (Gen 17:24)
שְׁלֹשִׁים וּשְׁנַיִם	thirty-two (Num 31:40)

Numbers

Cardinal Numbers 100+

<i>One Hundred</i>	מֵאָה
<i>Two Hundred</i>	מֵאָתַיִם
<i>Three Hundred</i>	שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת
<i>One Thousand</i>	אֶלֶף
<i>Two Thousand</i>	אֶלְפַיִם
<i>Three Thousand</i>	שְׁלֹשׁ אֶלְפַיִם
<i>Ten Thousand</i>	רִבְבָּה
<i>Twenty Thousand</i>	רִבּוֹתַיִם
<i>Thirty Thousand</i>	שְׁלֹשׁ רִבּוֹת

Numbers

Ordinal Numbers

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>
<i>First</i>	רֵאשׁוֹן	רֵאשׁוֹנָה
<i>Second</i>	שֵׁנִי	שֵׁנִית
<i>Third</i>	שְׁלִישִׁי	שְׁלִישִׁית
<i>Fourth</i>	רְבִיעִי	רְבִיעִית
<i>Fifth</i>	חֲמִישִׁי	חֲמִישִׁית
<i>Sixth</i>	שֵׁשִׁי	שֵׁשִׁית
<i>Seventh</i>	שְׁבִיעִי	שְׁבִיעִית
<i>Eighth</i>	שְׁמִינִי	שְׁמִינִית
<i>Ninth</i>	תְּשִׁיעִי	תְּשִׁיעִית
<i>Tenth</i>	עֲשִׂירִי	עֲשִׂירִית

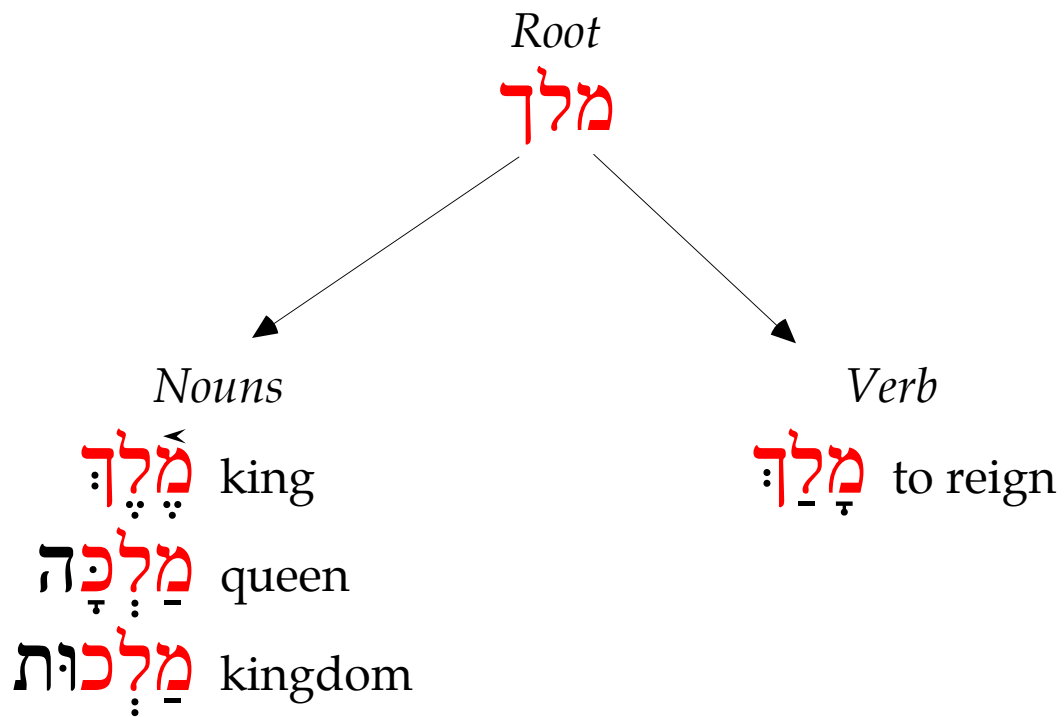
בַּיּוֹם הָרִאשׁוֹן on the first day (Lev 23:7)

בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי on the seventh day (Gen 2:2)

בַּשָּׁנָה הָאַרְבָּעִים in the fortieth year (1 Chr 26:31)

Introduction to Verbs

Verbal Root and Derived Forms



Introduction to Verbs

Person, Gender, and Number

In Hebrew, most verb forms have person, gender, and number as in כָּתְבָהּ (she wrote) and כָּתַבְתָּ (you wrote). Person, gender, and number are indicated in Hebrew by distinct preformatives and sufformatives.

Person	<i>First</i>	I, we
	<i>Second</i>	you
	<i>Third</i>	he, she, it, they
Gender	<i>Masculine</i>	referring to <i>masculine</i> subjects
	<i>Feminine</i>	referring to <i>feminine</i> subjects
	<i>Common</i>	referring to <i>masculine or feminine</i> subjects
Number	<i>Singular</i>	referring to <i>one</i> person or thing
	<i>Plural</i>	referring to <i>more than one</i> person or thing

Introduction to Verbs

Verbal Stems: Names and Spelling

In the Hebrew verbal system, there are seven major stems. The Qal stem is the basic or simple verbal stem. From the Qal stem all other verbal stems are formed. For this reason, the Niphal through Hithpael stems are called “**derived**” stems, because their forms are **derived** or based on the Qal stem.

<i>English Spelling</i>		<i>Hebrew Spelling</i>	<i>Spelling Diagnostics</i>
Qal	>	קל	unaugmented
Niphal	>	נִפְעַל	נִ prefix; Pathach stem vowel
Piel	>	פִּעַל	Hireq-Tsere vowel pattern
Pual	>	פֻּעַל	Qibbuts-Pathach vowel pattern
Hiphil	>	הִפְעִיל	הִ prefix; Hireq Yod stem vowel
Hophal	>	הִפְעַל	הִ prefix; Pathach stem vowel
Hithpael	>	הִתְפַּעַל	הִתְ prefix; Tsere stem vowel

Introduction to Verbs

Verbal Stems: Meaning

- Qal** **Simple/Active.** Qal verbs are primarily *active* in voice. The Qal stem exhibits *simple* action.
- Niphal** **Simple/Passive or Reflexive.** The Niphal is the passive (or reflexive) of the Qal. It is used to express *simple* action with either a *passive* or *reflexive* voice.
- Piel** **Intensive/Active.** The Piel stem is sometimes used to express an *intensive* type of action with an *active* voice.
- Pual** **Intensive/Passive.** The Pual is the passive of the Piel. The Pual stem is used to express an *intensive* type of action with a *passive* voice.
- Hiphil** **Causative/Active.** The Hiphil stem is used to express *causative* action with an *active* voice.
- Hophal** **Causative/Passive.** The Hophal is the passive of the Hiphil. The Hophal stem is used to express *causative* action with a *passive* voice.
- Hithpael** **Intensive/Reflexive.** The Hithpael stem is used to express an *intensive* type of action with a *reflexive* (or *passive*) voice.

Introduction to Verbs

Summary: Stem Meaning and Translation

	<i>Simple Action</i>	<i>Intensive Action</i>	<i>Causative Action</i>
<i>Active Voice</i>	Qal	Piel	Hiphil
<i>Passive Voice</i>	Niphal	Pual	Hophal
<i>Reflexive Voice</i>	Niphal	Hithpael	

	<i>Form</i>	<i>Translation</i>
<i>Qal</i>	שָׁמַע	he heard
<i>Niphal</i>	נִשְׁמַע	he was heard
<i>Piel</i>	שָׁבַר	he smashed into pieces
<i>Pual</i>	שֻׁבַר	he (it) was smashed into pieces
<i>Hiphil</i>	הִמְלִיךְ	he made (someone) king
<i>Hophal</i>	הִמְלָךְ	he was made king
<i>Hithpael</i>	הִתְחַבֵּא	he hid himself

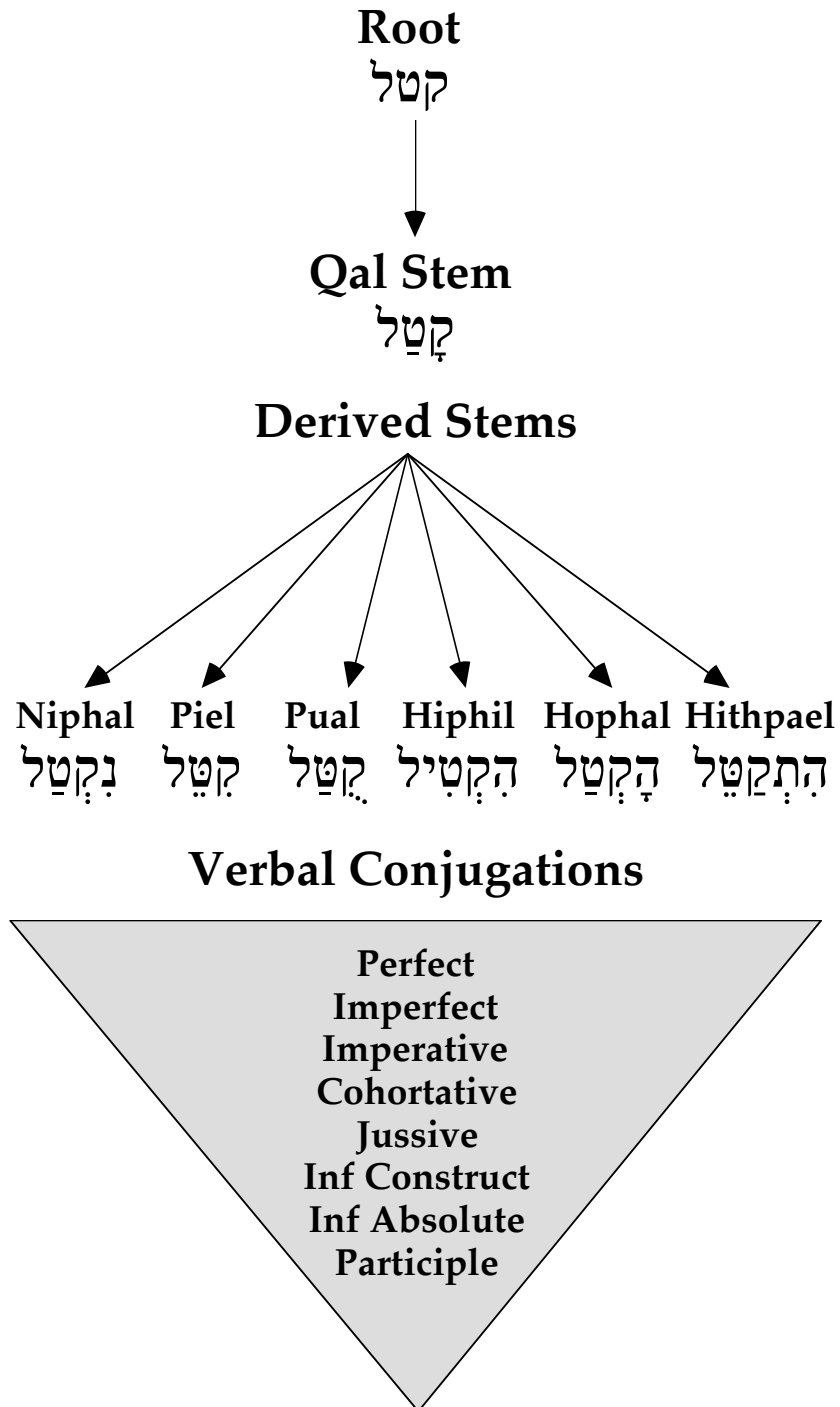
Introduction to Verbs

Eight Basic Verbal Conjugations

- Perfect** **Completed Action.** The Perfect aspect denotes completed action, whether in the past, present, or future.
- Imperfect** **Incomplete Action.** The Imperfect aspect denotes incomplete action, whether in the past, present, or future.
- Imperative** **2nd Person Volitional.** The Imperative is used primarily to express direct commands, demanding immediate action from the one being addressed.
- Cohortative** **1st Person Volitional.** The Cohortative is used to express a wish, request, or command. It may also be used to express purpose (in order to) or result (resulting in).
- Jussive** **3rd Person Volitional.** The Jussive conjugation is also used to express some type of mild command or strong wish.
- Infinitive Construct** **Verbal Noun.** Among its several uses, the Infinitive Construct can function much like an English Infinitive, usually translated with the preposition “to” plus a verb as in “to study” or “to learn.”
- Infinitive Absolute** **Verbal Noun.** The Hebrew Infinitive Absolute has no real English counterpart. It may be used in conjunction with other verbs to emphasize or intensify the verbal action. It may also be used in the place of an Imperative to express a command.
- Participle** **Verbal Adjective.** Verbally, the Participle expresses some type of verbal action such as “studying” or “learning.” Adjectivally, it is used much like a Hebrew adjective: attributively, predicatively, or substantively.

Introduction to Verbs

Summary: Roots, Stems and Conjugations



Introduction to Verbs

Strong and Weak Verb Classification

Hebrew verbs are classified as either strong or weak. Strong verbs have no weak consonants. Weak verbs have at least one weak root consonant. The weak consonants are the gutturals and ך. The consonants ך and ך are considered weak when they appear as the first consonant of the verbal root in certain conjugations. Biconsonantal and Geminate verbal roots are also considered to be weak.

I-Guttural	עִמַּד	guttural in first root position
II-Guttural	גִּאֵל	guttural in second root position
III-ה/ע	בָּרַח	ח or ע in third root position
III-א	מָצָא	א in third root position
III-ה	בָּנָה	ה in third root position
I-י	יָשַׁב	י in first root position
I-נ	נָפַל	נ in first root position
Doubly Weak	עָלָה	I-Guttural <i>and</i> III-ה (as one example)
Biconsonantal	קָם	only two root consonants
Geminate	סָבַב	identical second and third consonants

Introduction to Verbs

Word Order in a Verbal Sentence

Normal word order for a verbal sentence is
verb-subject-object.

object *object* *subject* *verb*

בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ

God created the heavens and the earth.
(Gen 1:1)

It is not uncommon for the direct object to stand
at the beginning of a sentence
for the purpose of emphasis.

verb *object*

אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ תִירָא

Yahweh your God you shall fear.
(Deut 10:20)

Introduction to Verbs

Parsing Hebrew Verbs

Parsing is the process of identifying a verb's stem, conjugation, person, gender, number, and lexical form or verbal root. Note the following example.

נִשְׁמַע

Niphal Perfect 3ms from שָׁמַע

The lexical form of most triconsonantal verbs is the *Qal Perfect 3ms*. Only Biconsonantal verbs have a different lexical form.

Qal Perfect: Strong

Introduction to the Qal Stem

Qal stem verbs are *active* in voice with *simple* or unnuanced action. The simple action of the Qal stem is further divided into *transitive*, *intransitive*, and *stative*.

— Transitive —

Transitive verbs can take a direct object. In the example “the prophet wrote the book,” the verb “wrote” is transitive because it can take a direct object. In this example, the word “book” is the direct object of the verb “wrote” because it receives the verbal action.

— Intransitive —

Intransitive verbs cannot take a direct object. In the example “the king perished in the battle,” the verb “perished” cannot take a direct object.

— Stative —

Stative verbs are used to describe a state of being. In the example “the priest is old,” the verbal construction “is old” describes the state or condition of the subject (the priest). In English, a stative (or state-of-being) idea is expressed with a form of the verb “to be” (is) and an adjective (old). In Hebrew, a stative idea is expressed with various verbs, such as כָּבֵד (to be heavy) and קָטַן (to be small). Most stative verbs are considered to be intransitive.

Qal Perfect: Strong

Introduction to the Perfect Conjugation

The Perfect conjugation is used to express a *completed action* or a *state of being*, whether in the past, present, or future.

The Perfect conjugation is sometimes called the “suffix” conjugation because different inflectional endings or *sufformatives* are added to the verbal stem in order to indicate person, gender, and number.

In Hebrew, Perfect verbs are most often translated by the English past tense (I wrote) of the present perfect tense (I have written).

Qal Perfect: Strong

Strong Verb Paradigm

	<i>Perfect Sufformative</i>	<i>Perfect Paradigm</i>	<i>Translation</i>
3ms		קָטַל	he killed
3fs	הָ	קָטְלָהּ	she killed
2ms	תָּ	קָטַלְתָּ	you killed
2fs	תְּ	קָטַלְתְּ	you killed
1cs	תִּי	קָטַלְתִּי	I killed
3cp	וּ	קָטְלוּ	they killed
2mp	תֶּם	קָטַלְתֶּם	you killed
2fp	תֶּן	קָטַלְתֶּן	you killed
1cp	נוּ	קָטַלְנוּ	we killed

Qal Perfect: Strong

Other Qal Perfect Strong Verbs

יָשַׁב <i>to dwell</i>	זָכַר <i>to remember</i>	כָּתַב <i>to write</i>	שָׁמַר <i>to keep</i>	קָבַץ <i>to gather</i>
---------------------------	-----------------------------	---------------------------	--------------------------	---------------------------

3ms	יָשַׁב	זָכַר	כָּתַב	שָׁמַר	קָבַץ
3fs	יָשְׁבָה	זָכְרָה	כָּתְבָה	שָׁמְרָה	קָבְצָה
2ms	יָשַׁבְתָּ	זָכַרְתָּ	כָּתַבְתָּ	שָׁמַרְתָּ	קָבַצְתָּ
2fs	יָשַׁבְתְּ	זָכַרְתְּ	כָּתַבְתְּ	שָׁמַרְתְּ	קָבַצְתְּ
1cs	יָשַׁבְתִּי	זָכַרְתִּי	כָּתַבְתִּי	שָׁמַרְתִּי	קָבַצְתִּי
3cp	יָשְׁבוּ	זָכְרוּ	כָּתְבוּ	שָׁמְרוּ	קָבְצוּ
2mp	יָשַׁבְתֶּם	זָכַרְתֶּם	כָּתַבְתֶּם	שָׁמַרְתֶּם	קָבַצְתֶּם
2fp	יָשַׁבְתֶּן	זָכַרְתֶּן	כָּתַבְתֶּן	שָׁמַרְתֶּן	קָבַצְתֶּן
1cp	יָשַׁבְנוּ	זָכַרְנוּ	כָּתַבְנוּ	שָׁמַרְנוּ	קָבַצְנוּ

Qal Perfect: Strong

Verbal Roots Ending in ת

When a verbal root ending in ת receives a Perfect sufformative beginning with ת, the two identical consonants become one consonant with Daghesh Forte (תת > ת). Five of the Perfect sufformatives begin with ת.

כַּרְתֶּתָּ	>	כַּרְתָּ	2ms	you cut
כַּרְתֶּתְּ	>	כַּרְתִּי	2fs	you cut
כַּרְתֶּתִי	>	כַּרְתִּי	1cs	I cut
כַּרְתֶּתֶם	>	כַּרְתֶּם	2mp	you cut
כַּרְתֶּתֶן	>	כַּרְתֶּן	2fp	you cut

Qal Perfect: Strong

Verbal Roots Ending in נ

When a verbal root ending in נ receives a Perfect sufformative beginning with נ, the two identical consonants become one consonant with Daghesh Forte (נַ > נָ). The only sufformative that begins with נ is the 1cp (נָוּ). The final נ of a verbal root may also assimilate into sufformatives ending in ת (נַת > נָת).

שָׁכַנּוּ	>	שָׁכְנוּ	1cp	we dwelt
נָתַנּוּ	>	נָתַנְתִּי	1cs	I gave

Qal Perfect: Strong

Stative Verbs: Introduction

Stative verbs are classified by their stem vowel.

The stem vowel is the vowel that is associated with the second root consonant. With strong verbs that are transitive, the stem vowel is Pathach as in קִטַּל, שָׁמַר and זָכַר. With stative verbs, the stem vowel is variable. There are three classes of stative verb.

Pathach-Stative

גִּדַּל to be great

חָכַם to be wise

Tsere-Stative

כָּבֵד to be heavy

זָקֵן to be old

Holem-Stative

קָטַן to be small

יָכַל to be able

Qal Perfect: Strong

Stative Verbs: Qal Perfect Paradigms

The differences in the spelling of stative verbs, compared to the Qal Perfect strong verb, are indicated in red.

	<i>Pathach- Stative</i>	<i>Tsere- Stative</i>	<i>Holem- Stative</i>
3ms	גָּדַל	כָּבַד	קָטַן
3fs	גָּדְלָהּ	כָּבְדָהּ	קָטְנָהּ
2ms	גָּדַלְתָּ	כָּבַדְתָּ	קָטַנְתָּ
2fs	גָּדַלְתְּ	כָּבַדְתְּ	קָטַנְתְּ
1cs	גָּדַלְתִּי	כָּבַדְתִּי	קָטַנְתִּי
3cp	גָּדְלוּ	כָּבְדוּ	קָטְנוּ
2mp	גָּדַלְתֶּם	כָּבַדְתֶּם	קָטַנְתֶּם
2fp	גָּדַלְתֶּן	כָּבַדְתֶּן	קָטַנְתֶּן
1cp	גָּדַלְנוּ	כָּבַדְנוּ	קָטַנְנוּ

Qal Perfect: Strong

Stative Verbs: Corresponding Adjectives

Stative verbs are closely related to corresponding adjectives. For example, the form זָקֵן is either the Qal Perfect 3ms stative verb (he is old) or the ms adjective (old).

<i>Stative Verb</i> <i>Qal Perfect 3ms</i>		<i>Adjective</i> <i>Masculine Singular</i>	
כָּבֵד	it is heavy	כָּבֵד	heavy
מָלֵא	it is full	מָלֵא	full
טָמֵא	it is unclean	טָמֵא	unclean

The difference between the two is that one is inflected as a verb and the other as an adjective.

Qal Perfect: Strong

Parsing

The parsing of Perfect verbs requires the identification of the *verbal stem, conjugation, person, gender, number, and verbal root*.

When parsing, give the required information in the proper order as the following examples illustrate.

זָכַרְתִּי

Qal Perfect 1cs

זָכַר

שָׁמַרְתְּ

Qal Perfect 2fs

שָׁמַר

Qal Perfect: Strong

The Negative Particle לא

Perfect verbs are negated with the particle לא, usually translated “not.” The negative particle may also be spelled לוא. It is always placed immediately before the verb that it governs.

לא שְׁמַרְתֶּם אֶת־הַתּוֹרוֹת
You did *not* observe the laws.

לא זָכַרְתָּ אֶת־הַבְּרִית
You did *not* remember the covenant.

Qal Perfect: Weak

I-Guttural, II-Guttural and III-ח/ע Verbs

	<i>I-Guttural</i>	<i>II-Guttural</i>	<i>III-ח / ע</i>	<i>Strong</i>
<i>3ms</i>	עָמַד	בָּחַר	שָׁמַע	קָטַל
<i>3fs</i>	עָמְדָה	בָּחַרָה	שָׁמְעָה	קָטְלָה
<i>2ms</i>	עָמַדְתָּ	בָּחַרְתָּ	שָׁמַעְתָּ	קָטַלְתָּ
<i>2fs</i>	עָמַדְתְּ	בָּחַרְתְּ	שָׁמַעְתְּ	קָטַלְתְּ
<i>1cs</i>	עָמַדְתִּי	בָּחַרְתִּי	שָׁמַעְתִּי	קָטַלְתִּי
<i>3cp</i>	עָמְדוּ	בָּחַרוּ	שָׁמְעוּ	קָטְלוּ
<i>2mp</i>	עָמַדְתֶּם	בָּחַרְתֶּם	שָׁמַעְתֶּם	קָטַלְתֶּם
<i>2fp</i>	עָמַדְתֶּן	בָּחַרְתֶּן	שָׁמַעְתֶּן	קָטַלְתֶּן
<i>1cp</i>	עָמַדְנוּ	בָּחַרְנוּ	שָׁמַעְנוּ	קָטַלְנוּ

Qal Perfect: Weak

Hateph Pathach in I-Guttural and II-Guttural Verbs

In certain forms of the I-Guttural and II-Guttural paradigms, Hateph Pathach appears under the guttural consonant instead of Vocal Shewa. This spelling change is caused by the fact that gutturals cannot take Vocal Shewa.

	<i>I-Guttural</i>		<i>II-Guttural</i>
<i>2mp</i>	עִמְדָתֶם	<i>3fs</i>	בִּחְרָהּ
<i>2fp</i>	עִמְדָתְךָ	<i>3cp</i>	בִּחְרוּ

Qal Perfect: Weak

III-א Verbs

	III-א	Strong
3ms	מָצֵא	קָטַל
3fs	מָצְאָה	קָטְלָהּ
2ms	מָצְאתָ	קָטַלְתָּ
2fs	מָצְאתְ	קָטַלְתְּ
1cs	מָצְאתִי	קָטַלְתִּי
3cp	מָצְאוּ	קָטְלוּ
2mp	מָצְאתֶם	קָטַלְתֶּם
2fp	מָצְאתֶן	קָטַלְתֶּן
1cp	מָצְאֵנוּ	קָטַלְנוּ

Qal Perfect: Weak

The Spelling of III-~~א~~ Verbs

With III-~~א~~ verbs, the ~~א~~ is silent in every form.

III-~~א~~ verbs exhibit the following pattern in the 3ms, which is also the lexical form.



1. The stem vowel is Qamets in every form except 3fs and 3cp.
2. The expected Silent Shewa under the third root consonant of many of the inflected forms is absent (as in מִצָּאָה).
3. The Daghesth Lene, normally present in the initial consonant of the five sufformatives beginning with a א , is absent. For example, the 1cs sufformative אֶי has become אֵי . This loss of the Daghesth Lene is occasioned by the quiescing of the ~~א~~ in pronunciation. When this happens, the א is preceded by a vowel sound and, therefore, loses the Daghesth Lene.

Qal Perfect: Weak

III-ה Verbs

	III-ה	Strong
3ms	בָּנָה	קָטַל
3fs	בָּנְתָה	קָטְלָה
2ms	בָּנִיתָ	קָטַלְתָּ
2fs	בָּנִיתְּ	קָטַלְתְּ
1cs	בָּנִיתִי	קָטַלְתִּי
3cp	בָּנוּ	קָטְלוּ
2mp	בָּנִיתֶם	קָטַלְתֶּם
2fp	בָּנִיתֶן	קָטַלְתֶּן
1cp	בָּנִינוּ	קָטַלְנוּ

Qal Perfect: Weak

The Spelling of III-ה Verbs

The vowel pattern learned for III-א weak verbs in the 3ms is the same for III-ה verbs. The irregularities in the paradigm of this weak verb are occasioned by the loss of the final ה *in every form*.



1. The ה in the 3ms form (בִּנָּה) is not the third root consonant but a vowel letter used for the final vowel of this form.
2. Note the ה in the 3fs form (בִּנְתָה). This ה will distinguish the 3fs from the 3ms.
3. In all second and first person forms, both singular and plural, the stem vowel is Hireq Yod (for example, בְּנִיָּה). It is helpful to understand that III-ה verbs were originally III-י and the stem vowel of a form like בְּנִיָּה is “reminiscent” of the original consonant in third root position. In the Qal conjugation, therefore, the diagnostic Hireq Yod stem vowel will help to identify the III-ה class of verbs.
4. Lastly, as in the III-א paradigm, the Daghesh Lene in the sufformatives beginning with ה is absent.

Qal Perfect: Weak

Doubly Weak Verbs

	III-ה/ II-Gutt	III-ה/ I-Gutt	Strong Verb
3ms	רָאָה	עָלָה	קָטַל
3fs	רָאָתָה	עָלָתָה	קָטַלְתָּה
2ms	רָאִיתָ	עָלִיתָ	קָטַלְתָּ
2fs	רָאִיתְּ	עָלִיתְּ	קָטַלְתְּ
1cs	רָאִיתִי	עָלִיתִי	קָטַלְתִּי
3cp	רָאוּ	עָלוּ	קָטְלוּ
2mp	רָאִיתֶם	עָלִיתֶם	קָטַלְתֶּם
2fp	רָאִיתֶן	עָלִיתֶן	קָטַלְתֶּן
1cp	רָאִינוּ	עָלִינוּ	קָטַלְנוּ

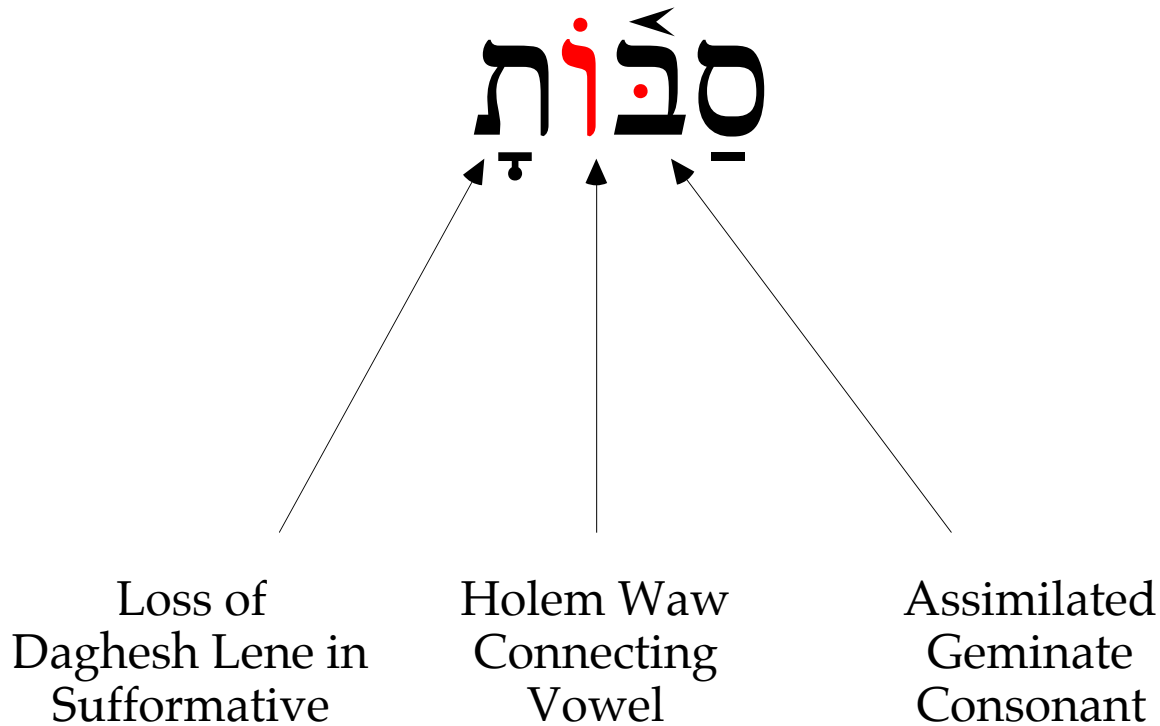
Qal Perfect: Weak

Geminate Verbs

	<i>Geminate Strong</i>	<i>Geminate Weak 1</i>	<i>Geminate Weak 2</i>	<i>Strong Verb</i>
3ms	סָבַב	אָרַר	תָּם	קָטַל
3fs	סָבְבָה	אָרְרָה	תָּמָה	קָטְלָה
2ms	סִבַּוְתָּ	אָרְוֹתָ	תָּמוּתָּ	קָטַלְתָּ
2fs	סִבְּוֹת	אָרוֹת	תָּמוֹת	קָטַלְתְּ
1cs	סִבַּוְתִּי	אָרוֹתִי	תָּמוּתִי	קָטַלְתִּי
3cp	סִבְּבוּ	אָרוּ	תָּמוּ	קָטְלוּ
2mp	סִבְּבוּתְּם	אָרוּתְּם	תָּמוּתְּם	קָטַלְתְּם
2fp	סִבְּבוּתְּן	אָרוּתְּן	תָּמוּתְּן	קָטַלְתְּן
1cp	סִבְּבוּנוּ	אָרוּנוּ	תָּמוּנוּ	קָטַלְנוּ

Qal Perfect: Weak

The Spelling of Geminate Verbs



1. The verb אָרַר differs from סָבַר in one way. In the second and first person forms, singular and plural, the Geminate consonant of אָרַר rejects the Daghesh Forte and the Pathach under the א becomes Qamets because of compensatory lengthening (אָרַרְתָּ).
2. With תָּמַם the Geminate consonant has assimilated in all forms and remains as a Daghesh Forte (except in the 3ms).

Qal Perfect: Weak

Biconsonantal Verbs

	<i>Strong</i> קוּם	<i>Strong</i> שׁוּם	<i>Weak</i> בּוּא	<i>Strong</i> <i>Verb</i>
<i>3ms</i>	קָם	שָׁם	בָּא	קָטַל
<i>3fs</i>	קָמָה	שָׁמָה	בָּאָה	קָטְלָהּ
<i>2ms</i>	קָמַתְּ	שָׁמַתְּ	בָּאתְּ	קָטַלְתָּ
<i>2fs</i>	קָמַתְּ	שָׁמַתְּ	בָּאתְּ	קָטַלְתְּ
<i>1cs</i>	קָמַתִּי	שָׁמַתִּי	בָּאתִי	קָטַלְתִּי
<i>3cp</i>	קָמוּ	שָׁמוּ	בָּאוּ	קָטְלוּ
<i>2mp</i>	קָמַתְּם	שָׁמַתְּם	בָּאתְּם	קָטַלְתְּם
<i>2fp</i>	קָמַתְּוּ	שָׁמַתְּוּ	בָּאתְּוּ	קָטַלְתְּוּ
<i>1cp</i>	קָמַנוּ	שָׁמַנוּ	בָּאנוּ	קָטַלְנוּ

Qal Perfect: Weak

The Lexical Form of Biconsonantal Verbs

Biconsonantal verbs are composed of two consonants. These verbs are also called “Hollow” or II-י/ו verbs.

קָם he arose

שָׁם he set

בָּא he entered

The lexical or dictionary form of a Biconsonantal verb is *not* the Qal Perfect 3ms form. These verbs are listed in the lexicon under their Infinitive Construct forms with the vowel letter of their respective classes (Shureq, Hireq Yod, or Holem Waw).

Qal Perfect
3ms

קָם

שָׁם

בָּא

Lexical Form
(*Infinitive Construct*)

קוּם

שׁוּם

בוּא

Qal Perfect: Weak

Verbs with Only Two Root Consonants in
Certain Inflected Forms: Paradigms

	III-ה	Geminate	Biconsonantal
3ms	בָּנָה	סָבַב	קָם
3fs	בָּנְתָה	סָבְבָה	קָמָה
2ms	בָּנִיתָ	סָבִיטָה	קָמַתָּה
2fs	בָּנִיתְּ	סָבִיטִי	קָמַתְּ
1cs	בָּנִיתִי	סָבִיטִי	קָמַתִּי
3cp	בָּנוּ	סָבְבוּ	קָמוּ
2mp	בָּנִיתֶם	סָבִיטֶם	קָמַתֶם
2fp	בָּנִיתֶן	סָבִיטֶן	קָמַתֶן
1cp	בָּנִינוּ	סָבִינוּ	קָמִינוּ

Qal Perfect: Weak

Verbs with Only Two Root Consonants in Certain Inflected Forms: Identification

1. With **III-ה** verbs, all second and first person forms have a Hireq Yod stem vowel (פְּנִיָּה). Remember that III-ה verbs were originally III-י and the Hireq Yod is “diagnostic” for this weak verb class in the Perfect. Identification of the 3ms (פְּנִיָּה) and 3fs (פְּנִיָּתָה) forms should present little difficulty. Only the 3cp form (פְּנִיָּנוּ) will be a challenge.
2. With **Geminate** verbs, all second and first person forms have a Holem Waw connecting vowel (סִבְּוֹתָ). The Daghesth Forte in the second root consonant also distinguishes this weak verb class. The third person forms retain all three root letters (סִבְּבוּ, סִבְּבָה, סִבְּבִי) and inflect like the strong verb.
3. With **Biconsonantal** verbs, there is no distinguishing stem vowel or connecting vowel. However, the Pathach under the first root consonant in all second and first person forms will help in the identification of this weak verb class. In the 3cp form (קָמוּ), the position of the accent distinguishes it from the III-ה 3cp form (פְּנִיָּנוּ).

Qal Perfect: Weak

The Verbs **נָתַן** and **הָיָה**

	נָתַן <i>to give</i>	הָיָה <i>to be</i>	<i>Strong Verb</i>
3ms	נָתַן	הָיָה	קָטַל
3fs	נָתְנָה	הָיְתָה	קָטְלָה
2ms	נָתַתָּ	הָיִיתָ	קָטַלְתָּ
2fs	נָתַתְּ	הָיִיתְּ	קָטַלְתְּ
1cs	נָתַתִּי	הָיִיתִי	קָטַלְתִּי
3cp	נָתְנוּ	הָיוּ	קָטְלוּ
2mp	נָתַתְּם	הָיִיתֶם	קָטַלְתֶּם
2fp	נָתַתְוּ	הָיִיתוּ	קָטַלְתוּ
1cp	נָתַתְנוּ	הָיִינוּ	קָטַלְנוּ

Qal Perfect: Weak

The Verbs יָרָא and מוֹת

	יָרָא <i>to be afraid</i>	מוֹת <i>to die</i>	<i>Strong Verb</i>
3ms	יָרָא	מָת	קָטַל
3fs	יָרְאָה	מָתָה	קָטְלָה
2ms	יָרְאֶתְךָ	מָתְךָ	קָטַלְתָּ
2fs	יָרְאֶתְךָ	מָתְךָ	קָטַלְתְּ
1cs	יָרְאֵתִי	מָתִי	קָטַלְתִּי
3cp	יָרְאוּ	מָתוּ	קָטְלוּ
2mp	יָרְאוּכֶם	מָתְכֶם	קָטַלְתֶּם
2fp	יָרְאוּכֶן	מָתְכֶן	קָטַלְתֶּן
1cp	יָרְאוּנוּ	מָתְנוּ	קָטַלְנוּ

Qal Imperfect: Strong

Introduction to the Imperfect Conjugation

The Imperfect conjugation is used to express an *incomplete action*, whether in the past, present, or future.

The Imperfect conjugation is sometimes called the “prefix” conjugation because different inflectional prefixes or *preformatives* are added to the verbal stem in order to indicate person, gender, and number.

Imperfect verbs are most often translated by the English future tense or present tense.

Qal Imperfect: Strong

Strong Verb Paradigm

	<i>Suffor- mative</i>	<i>Imperfect Paradigm</i>	<i>Prefor- mative</i>	<i>Translation</i>
3ms		יִקְטֹל	י	he will kill
3fs		תִּקְטֹל	ת	she will kill
2ms		תִּקְטֹל	ת	you (ms) will kill
2fs	י	תִּקְטֹלִי	ת	you (fs) will kill
1cs		אֶקְטֹל	א	I will kill
3mp	ו	יִקְטֹלוּ	י	they (mp) will kill
3fp	נָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	ת	they (fp) will kill
2mp	ו	תִּקְטֹלוּ	ת	you (mp) will kill
2fp	נָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	ת	you (fp) will kill
1cp		נִקְטֹל	נ	we will kill

Qal Imperfect: Strong

Diagnostics and Notes

The following graphic identifies the preformative and stem vowel that are diagnostic for most forms of the Qal Imperfect strong verb.



1. In the Qal strong verb, all preformative consonants have Hireq, except the 1cs form which has Seghol (יִקְטֹל).
2. The stem vowel is Holem, except in those forms that have sufformatives that consist of a vowel (2fs, 3mp, and 2mp). In these forms, the Holem stem vowel reduces to Vocal Shewa.
3. Two sets of forms are identical in the Imperfect paradigm. In each case, context must suggest the correct identification.

יִקְטֹל both 3fs and 2ms ("she will kill" or "you will kill")
יִקְטֹלְנָה both 3fp and 2fp ("they will kill" or "you will kill")

Qal Imperfect: Strong

Other Imperfect Strong Verbs

	זָכַר <i>to remember</i>	כָּתַב <i>to write</i>	שָׁמַר <i>to keep</i>	קָבַץ <i>to gather</i>
3ms	יִזְכֹּר	יִכְתֹּב	יִשְׁמֹר	יִקְבֹּץ
3fs	תִּזְכֹּר	תִּכְתֹּב	תִּשְׁמֹר	תִּקְבֹּץ
2ms	תִּזְכֹּר	תִּכְתֹּב	תִּשְׁמֹר	תִּקְבֹּץ
2fs	תִּזְכְּרִי	תִּכְתְּבִי	תִּשְׁמְרִי	תִּקְבְּצִי
1cs	אֶזְכֹּר	אֶכְתֹּב	אֶשְׁמֹר	אֶקְבֹּץ
3mp	יִזְכְּרוּ	יִכְתְּבוּ	יִשְׁמְרוּ	יִקְבְּצוּ
3fp	תִּזְכְּרֶנָּה	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	תִּשְׁמְרֶנָּה	תִּקְבְּצֶנָּה
2mp	תִּזְכְּרוּ	תִּכְתְּבוּ	תִּשְׁמְרוּ	תִּקְבְּצוּ
2fp	תִּזְכְּרֶנָּה	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	תִּשְׁמְרֶנָּה	תִּקְבְּצֶנָּה
1cp	נִזְכֹּר	נִכְתֹּב	נִשְׁמֹר	נִקְבֹּץ

Qal Imperfect: Strong

Stative Verbs

With the Imperfect inflection of stative verbs,
the stem vowel is Pathach regardless
of the stem vowel in the Perfect.

	<i>Perfect</i>		<i>Imperfect</i>
<i>Pathach-Stative</i>	גָּדַל	➤	יִגְדֹּל
<i>Tsere-Stative</i>	כָּבַד	➤	יִכְבֹּד
<i>Holem-Stative</i>	קָטַן	➤	יִקְטֹן

Qal Imperfect: Strong

Stative Verb Paradigms

	גָּדַל <i>Pathach Stative</i>	כָּבַד <i>Tsere Stative</i>	קָטַן <i>Holem Stative</i>
3ms	יִגְדֹּל	יִכְבֹּד	יִקְטֹן
3fs	תִּגְדֹּל	תִּכְבֹּד	תִּקְטֹן
2ms	תִּגְדֹּל	תִּכְבֹּד	תִּקְטֹן
2fs	תִּגְדְּלִי	תִּכְבְּדִי	תִּקְטְנִי
1cs	אֶגְדֹּל	אֶכְבֹּד	אֶקְטֹן
3mp	יִגְדְּלוּ	יִכְבְּדוּ	יִקְטְנוּ
3fp	תִּגְדְּלֶנָּה	תִּכְבְּדֶנָּה	תִּקְטְנֶנָּה
2mp	תִּגְדְּלוּ	תִּכְבְּדוּ	תִּקְטְנוּ
2fp	תִּגְדְּלֶנָּה	תִּכְבְּדֶנָּה	תִּקְטְנֶנָּה
1cp	נִגְדֹּל	נִכְבֹּד	נִקְטֹן

Qal Imperfect: Strong

Parsing

Parsing Imperfect verbs requires the identification of the verbal stem, conjugation, person, gender, number, and verbal root. When parsing, give the required information in the proper order as the following examples illustrate.

יִשְׁמְעוּ Qal Imperfect 3mp שָׁמַע

יִמְלֹךְ Qal Imperfect 3ms מָלַךְ

Qal Imperfect: Strong

The Negative Particles לא and אַל

The Imperfect may be negated with לא. This negative particle is always placed immediately before the verb. It can negate the verb or it may be used with the Imperfect for an absolute or permanent prohibition as in the following examples.

לֹא תִרְצַח

you shall not kill (Ex 20:13)

לֹא תִנְאֹף

you shall not commit adultery (Ex 20:14)

The Imperfect can also be negated with אַל. This negative particle is used with the Imperfect to express an immediate, specific, and non-durative prohibition.

אַל-תִּירָא

Do not fear! (Gen 15:1)

אַל-תִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶל-דְּבַרֵי נְבִיאֵיכֶם

Do not listen to the words of your prophets! (Jer 27:14)

Qal Imperfect: Weak

II-Guttural and III-ח/ע Verbs

	II-Guttural	III-ח/ע	Strong
3ms	יִבְחַר	יִשְׁלַח	יִקְטֹל
3fs	תִּבְחַר	תִּשְׁלַח	תִּקְטֹל
2ms	תִּבְחַר	תִּשְׁלַח	תִּקְטֹל
2fs	תִּבְחַרְי	תִּשְׁלַחְי	תִּקְטֹלְי
1cs	אֶבְחַר	אֶשְׁלַח	אֶקְטֹל
3mp	יִבְחַרוּ	יִשְׁלַחוּ	יִקְטֹלוּ
3fp	תִּבְחַרְנָה	תִּשְׁלַחְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה
2mp	תִּבְחַרוּ	תִּשְׁלַחוּ	תִּקְטֹלוּ
2fp	תִּבְחַרְנָה	תִּשְׁלַחְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה
1cp	נִבְחַר	נִשְׁלַח	נִקְטֹל

Qal Imperfect: Weak

The Spelling of II-Guttural and III-ה/ע Verbs

Gutturals prefer a-type vowels. Because of this preference, the stem vowel in II-Guttural and III-ה/ע verbs is Pathach, not Holem as in the strong verb paradigm.

יִבְחַר
יִשְׁלַח

Gutturals cannot take Vocal Shewa, but take reduced (Hateph) vowels. In II-Guttural verbs, therefore, the Vocal Shewa changes to Hateph Pathach in the 2fs, 3mp, and 2mp forms.

תִּבְחָרִי
יִבְחָרוּ
תִּבְחָרוּ

Qal Imperfect: Weak

III-א Verbs

	III-א	Strong
3ms	יִמְצֵא	יִקְטֹל
3fs	תִּמְצֵא	תִּקְטֹל
2ms	תִּמְצֵא	תִּקְטֹל
2fs	תִּמְצְאִי	תִּקְטְלִי
1cs	אֶמְצֵא	אֶקְטֹל
3mp	יִמְצְאוּ	יִקְטֹלוּ
3fp	תִּמְצְאֵנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה
2mp	תִּמְצְאוּ	תִּקְטֹלוּ
2fp	תִּמְצְאֵנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה
1cp	נִמְצֵא	נִקְטֹל

Qal Imperfect: Weak

The Spelling of III-**א** Verbs

Most of the changes that take place in the Imperfect of this weak verb class result from the fact that the **א** in third root position is quiescent. This quiescent **א** causes the stem vowel to change from Pathach to Qamets in most forms of the paradigm.

יִמְצֵא

תִּמְצֵא

אִמְצֵא

The identical 3fp and 2fp forms exhibit an unexpected Seghol stem vowel. This variation is unusual but should pose no difficulty for the identification of these forms.

תִּמְצֵאנָה

Qal Imperfect: Weak

III-ה Verbs

	III-ה	Strong
3ms	יִבְנֶה	יִקְטֹל
3fs	תִּבְנֶה	תִּקְטֹל
2ms	תִּבְנֶה	תִּקְטֹל
2fs	תִּבְנִי	תִּקְטְלִי
1cs	אֶבְנֶה	אֶקְטֹל
3mp	יִבְנוּ	יִקְטֹלוּ
3fp	תִּבְנִינָה	תִּקְטְלִינָה
2mp	תִּבְנוּ	תִּקְטֹלוּ
2fp	תִּבְנִינָה	תִּקְטְלִינָה
1cp	נִבְנֶה	נִקְטֹל

Qal Imperfect: Weak

The Spelling of III-ה Verbs

Imperfect III-ה verbs have the ה ending in those forms *without a sufformative*.

יְבַנֶּה

אֲבַנֶּה

Imperfect III-ה verbs *with a sufformative* don't have the final ה.

יְבַנוּ

אֲבַנוּ

The identical 3fp and 2fp forms exhibit a Seghol Yod stem vowel. This variation is unusual but should pose no difficulty for the identification of these forms.

תְּבַנֶּינָה

Qal Imperfect: Weak

I-Guttural Verbs

	<i>I-Guttural Type 1</i>	<i>I-Guttural Type 2</i>	<i>Strong</i>
3ms	יִחְזֹק	יַעֲמֹד	יִקְטֹל
3fs	תִּחְזֹק	תַּעֲמֹד	תִּקְטֹל
2ms	תִּחְזֹק	תַּעֲמֹד	תִּקְטֹל
2fs	תִּחְזְּקִי	תַּעֲמְדִי	תִּקְטְּלִי
1cs	אֶחְזֹק	אֶעֱמֹד	אֶקְטֹל
3mp	יִחְזְּקוּ	יַעֲמְדוּ	יִקְטְּלוּ
3fp	תִּחְזְּקֶנָּה	תַּעֲמְדֶנָּה	תִּקְטְּלֶנָּה
2mp	תִּחְזְּקוּ	תַּעֲמְדוּ	תִּקְטְּלוּ
2fp	תִּחְזְּקֶנָּה	תַּעֲמְדֶנָּה	תִּקְטְּלֶנָּה
1cp	נִחְזֹק	נַעֲמֹד	נִקְטֹל

Qal Imperfect: Weak

The Spelling of I-Guttural Verbs

Based on their stem vowels, there are two types of I-Guttural weak verb in the Imperfect. *Type 1 verbs have a Pathach stem vowel, a Seghol preformative vowel, and a Hateph Seghol under the Guttural consonant in first root position.*

יחזק

Type 2 verbs have a Holem stem vowel, a Pathach preformative vowel and, a Hateph Pathach under the Guttural consonant in first root position.

יעמד

Qal Imperfect: Weak

I-א Verbs

	I-א Type 1	I-א Type 2	Strong
3ms	יֵאָסֵר	יֹאמֵר	יִקְטֹל
3fs	תֵּאָסֵר	תֹּאמֵר	תִּקְטֹל
2ms	תֵּאָסֵר	תֹּאמֵר	תִּקְטֹל
2fs	תֵּאָסְרִי	תֹּאמְרִי	תִּקְטְלִי
1cs	אֵאָסֵר	אֹמֵר	אִקְטֹל
3mp	יֵאָסְרוּ	יֹאמְרוּ	יִקְטֹלוּ
3fp	תֵּאָסְרֶנָּה	תֹּאמְרֶנָּה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה
2mp	תֵּאָסְרוּ	תֹּאמְרוּ	תִּקְטֹלוּ
2fp	תֵּאָסְרֶנָּה	תֹּאמְרֶנָּה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה
1cp	נֵאָסֵר	נֹאמֵר	נִקְטֹל

Qal Imperfect: Weak

The Spelling of I-א Verbs

There are two types of I-א verb in the Imperfect. The Type 1 class inflects like the Type 1 class of I-Guttural verbs (יִחַזֵּק).

יִאֲסֹר

Type 2 verbs of the I-א class have a Holem preformative vowel and a Pathach stem vowel. The א is quiescent in each form of the paradigm.

יִאמַר

Qal Imperfect: Weak

Geminate Verbs

	<i>Geminate Type 1</i>	<i>Alternate Type 1</i>	<i>Geminate Type 2</i>	<i>Strong</i>
<i>3ms</i>	יִסֹּב	יִסֹּב	יִתְּמוּ	יִקְטֹל
<i>3fs</i>	תִּסֹּב	תִּסֹּב	תִּתְּמוּ	תִּקְטֹל
<i>2ms</i>	תִּסֹּב	תִּסֹּב	תִּתְּמוּ	תִּקְטֹל
<i>2fs</i>	תִּסֹּבִי	תִּסֹּבִי	תִּתְּמִי	תִּקְטֹלִי
<i>1cs</i>	אֶסֹּב	אֶסֹּב	אֶתְּמוּ	אֶקְטֹל
<i>3mp</i>	יִסֹּבוּ	יִסֹּבוּ	יִתְּמוּ	יִקְטֹלוּ
<i>3fp</i>	תִּסֹּבְיֶנָּה	תִּסֹּבְיֶנָּה	תִּתְּמֵינָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה
<i>2mp</i>	תִּסֹּבוּ	תִּסֹּבוּ	תִּתְּמוּ	תִּקְטֹלוּ
<i>2fp</i>	תִּסֹּבְיֶנָּה	תִּסֹּבְיֶנָּה	תִּתְּמֵינָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה
<i>1cp</i>	נִסֹּב	נִסֹּב	נִתְּמוּ	נִקְטֹל

Qal Imperfect: Weak

The Spelling of Geminate Verbs

Type 1 Qal Imperfect Geminate verbs have a Holem stem vowel and either a Qamets or Hireq preformative vowel (Vocal Shewa in the two fp forms).

יִסַּב
יִסַּב

Type 2 Qal Imperfect Geminate verbs have a Pathach stem vowel and a Tsere preformative vowel (Vocal Shewa in the two fp forms).

יְתַם

Qal Imperfect: Weak

The Classification of Biconsonantal Verbs

Biconsonantal verbs are composed of two rather than three root consonants. You will recall that this weak verb class is sometimes designated II-י/ו. It should be clear from the chart below why this weak class has been called II-י/ו. With the Imperfect and related conjugations, a medial vowel letter is found in every form. In the Imperfect, these Biconsonantal or II-י/ו verbs are further classified by their medial vowel letter.

	<i>Qal</i> <i>Perfect 3ms</i>	<i>Qal</i> <i>Imperfect 3ms</i>	<i>Lexical</i> <i>Entry</i>
וּ Class	קָם he arose	יִקְוֶם he will arise	קוּם to arise
וּ Class	שָׁם he placed	יִשְׁוֶם he will place	שׁוּם to place
וּ Class	בָּא he entered	יִבוֹא he will enter	בוּא to enter

Qal Imperfect: Weak

Biconsonantal Verbs

	וּ Class קוּם	י Class שׁוּם	וּ Class בוּא	Strong
3ms	יִקוּם	יִשׁוּם	יִבוּא	יִקְטֹל
3fs	תִּקְוֹם	תִּשׁוּם	תִּבּוּא	תִּקְטֹל
2ms	תִּקְוֹם	תִּשׁוּם	תִּבּוּא	תִּקְטֹל
2fs	תִּקְוִי	תִּשׁוּי	תִּבּוּאי	תִּקְטְלִי
1cs	אֶקוּם	אֶשׁוּם	אֶבוּא	אֶקְטֹל
3mp	יִקְוֹמוּ	יִשׁוּמוּ	יִבּוּאוּ	יִקְטֹלוּ
3fp	תִּקְוִינָה	תִּשׁוּינָה	תִּבּוּאנָה	תִּקְטְלִינָה
2mp	תִּקְוֹמוּ	תִּשׁוּמוּ	תִּבּוּאוּ	תִּקְטֹלוּ
2fp	תִּקְוִינָה	תִּשׁוּינָה	תִּבּוּאנָה	תִּקְטְלִינָה
1cp	נִקְוֹם	נִשׁוּם	נִבוּא	נִקְטֹל

Qal Imperfect: Weak

The Spelling of Biconsonantal Verbs

In all forms (except 3fp and 2fp) and in each of the three classes, the preformative vowel is Qamets.

יְקוּם
יְשִׁים
יְבוֹא

The stem vowel in each form is determined by the Biconsonantal sub-class: Shureq, Hireq Yod, or Holem Waw.

יְקוּם
יְשִׁים
יְבוֹא

Qal Imperfect: Weak

I-י Verbs

	Type 1	הִלָּךְ	Type 2	Strong
3ms	יֵשֵׁב	יֵלֵךְ	יִירָשׁ	יִקְטֹל
3fs	תֵּשֵׁב	תֵּלֵךְ	תִּירָשׁ	תִּקְטֹל
2ms	תֵּשֵׁב	תֵּלֵךְ	תִּירָשׁ	תִּקְטֹל
2fs	תֵּשְׁבִי	תֵּלְכִי	תִּירְשִׁי	תִּקְטְלִי
1cs	אֵשֵׁב	אֵלֵךְ	אִירָשׁ	אִקְטֹל
3mp	יֵשְׁבוּ	יֵלְכוּ	יִירָשׁוּ	יִקְטֹלוּ
3fp	תֵּשְׁבֶנָּה	תֵּלְכֶנָּה	תִּירָשְׁנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה
2mp	תֵּשְׁבוּ	תֵּלְכוּ	תִּירָשׁוּ	תִּקְטֹלוּ
2fp	תֵּשְׁבֶנָּה	תֵּלְכֶנָּה	תִּירָשְׁנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה
1cp	נֵשֵׁב	נֵלֵךְ	נִירָשׁ	נִקְטֹל

Qal Imperfect: Weak

The Spelling of I-י Verbs

With **Type 1** Qal Imperfect I-י verbs, the first consonant of the verbal root drops in every form and *the preformative vowel is Tseré*. The stem vowel is variable between Tseré and Pathach.

יִשָּׁב

יִשְׁבוּ

נִשְׁב

With **Type 2** Qal Imperfect I-י verbs, the initial י of the verbal root is seemingly preserved as the vowel letter Hireq Yod and *the stem vowel is Pathach*.

יִרְשָׁ

יִרְשׁוּ

נִרְשָׁ

Qal Imperfect: Weak

I-נ Verbs

	Type 1	Type 2	Doubly Weak	Strong
3ms	יִפֹּל	יִסַּע	יִנַּחַל	יִקְטֹל
3fs	תִּפֹּל	תִּסַּע	תִּנַּחַל	תִּקְטֹל
2ms	תִּפֹּל	תִּסַּע	תִּנַּחַל	תִּקְטֹל
2fs	תִּפְּלִי	תִּסְּעִי	תִּנַּחֲלִי	תִּקְטֹלִי
1cs	אֶפֶּל	אֶסַּע	אֶנַּחַל	אֶקְטֹל
3mp	יִפְּלוּ	יִסְּעוּ	יִנַּחֲלוּ	יִקְטֹלוּ
3fp	תִּפְּלֶנָּה	תִּסְּעֶנָּה	תִּנַּחֲלֶנָּה	תִּקְטֹלֶנָּה
2mp	תִּפְּלוּ	תִּסְּעוּ	תִּנַּחֲלוּ	תִּקְטֹלוּ
2fp	תִּפְּלֶנָּה	תִּסְּעֶנָּה	תִּנַּחֲלֶנָּה	תִּקְטֹלֶנָּה
1cp	נִפְּלֵנִי	נִסְּעֵנִי	נִנַּחֲלֵנִי	נִקְטֹלֵנִי

Qal Imperfect: Weak

The Spelling of I-נ Verbs

There are two types of I-נ verbs. Type 1 verbs have a Holem stem vowel and Type 2 verbs have a Pathach stem vowel. In every form of Type 1 and in most forms of Type 2, the initial root consonant (נ) has assimilated into the second root consonant and is represented as Daghesch Forte.

יִפֵּל

יִסַּע

I-נ verbs that are also II-Guttural retain the נ in first root position. The expected assimilation does not occur because the second root consonant is a guttural, which cannot take Daghesch Forte.

יִנְחַל

Qal Imperfect: Weak

Doubly Weak Verbs

	עֲשֶׂה	רָאָה	הָיָה	יָצָא	נָשָׂא	נָתַן
3ms	יַעֲשֶׂה	יִרְאֶה	יִהְיֶה	יֵצֵא	יִשָּׂא	יִתֵּן
3fs	תַּעֲשֶׂה	תִּרְאֶה	תִּהְיֶה	תֵּצֵא	תִּשָּׂא	תִּתֵּן
2ms	תַּעֲשֶׂה	תִּרְאֶה	תִּהְיֶה	תֵּצֵא	תִּשָּׂא	תִּתֵּן
2fs	תַּעֲשִׂי	תִּרְאִי	תִּהְיִי	תֵּצְאִי	תִּשָּׂאִי	תִּתְּנִי
1cs	אֶעֱשֶׂה	אֶרְאֶה	אֶהְיֶה	אֵצֵא	אִשָּׂא	אִתֵּן
3mp	יַעֲשׂוּ	יִרְאוּ	יִהְיוּ	יֵצְאוּ	יִשָּׂאוּ	יִתְּנוּ
3fp	תַּעֲשִׂינָה	תִּרְאִינָה	תִּהְיִינָה	תֵּצְאֵנָה	תִּשָּׂאנָה	תִּתְּנֵנָה
2mp	תַּעֲשׂוּ	תִּרְאוּ	תִּהְיוּ	תֵּצְאוּ	תִּשָּׂאוּ	תִּתְּנוּ
2fp	תַּעֲשִׂינָה	תִּרְאִינָה	תִּהְיִינָה	תֵּצְאֵנָה	תִּשָּׂאנָה	תִּתְּנֵנָה
1cp	נִעֲשֶׂה	נִרְאֶה	נִהְיֶה	נֵצֵא	נִשָּׂא	נִתֵּן

Qal Imperfect: Weak

Verbs with Only Two Consonants in Certain
Inflected Forms: Paradigms

	III-ה	I-י	I-נ	Geminate
3ms	יִבְנֶה	יֵשֵׁב	יִפְלֵ	יִסְבֵּ
3fs	תִּבְנֶה	תֵּשֵׁב	תִּפְלֵ	תִּסְבֵּ
2ms	תִּבְנֶה	תֵּשֵׁב	תִּפְלֵ	תִּסְבֵּ
2fs	תִּבְנִי	תֵּשְׁבִי	תִּפְלִי	תִּסְבִּי
1cs	אֶבְנֶה	אֵשֵׁב	אִפְלֵ	אִסְבֵּ
3mp	יִבְנוּ	יֵשְׁבוּ	יִפְלוּ	יִסְבוּ
3fp	תִּבְנִינָה	תֵּשְׁבֶנָה	תִּפְלִנָה	תִּסְבִּינָה
2mp	תִּבְנוּ	תֵּשְׁבוּ	תִּפְלוּ	תִּסְבוּ
2fp	תִּבְנִינָה	תֵּשְׁבֶנָה	תִּפְלִנָה	תִּסְבִּינָה
1cp	נִבְנֶה	נֵשֵׁב	נִפְלֵ	נִסְבֵּ

Qal Imperfect: Weak

Verbs with Only Two Consonants in Certain Inflected Forms: Identification

1. With **III-ה** verbs, the five forms without a sufformative end in Seghol He (יְבַנֶּה). The identical 3fp and 2fp forms (תְּבַנֶּינָה) have the unchangeable long vowel Seghol Yod. This is the most common weak verb class.
2. With **I-י** verbs and הִלֵּךְ, the preformative vowel is Tsere (יֵשֵׁב and יֵלֵךְ). In the Qal stem, only I-י verbs (and a few Geminate Type 2 verbs) have a Tsere preformative vowel.
3. With **I-נ** verbs and לָקַח, the verbal root can be identified by the Daghesh Forte in the *second* root consonant of every form (יִפְּלֵ and יִקְּחֵ). This Daghesh Forte represents the assimilated נ (or ל of לָקַח).
4. With **Geminate** verbs, a Daghesh Forte appears in the Geminate consonant of the five forms that take a sufformative (יִסְּבֹו). In those forms without a sufformative, the Qamets preformative vowel (יִסֹּב) distinguishes this weak verb class from the other weak verb classes that have only two root letters in their inflected forms.

Qal Imperfect: Weak

Summary of Selected Paradigms

	<i>II-Guttural</i>	<i>III-ה/ע</i>	<i>III-א</i>	<i>III-ה</i>
<i>3ms</i>	יִבְחַר	יִשְׁלַח	יִמְצֵא	יִבְנֶה
<i>3fs</i>	תִּבְחַר	תִּשְׁלַח	תִּמְצֵא	תִּבְנֶה
<i>2ms</i>	תִּבְחַר	תִּשְׁלַח	תִּמְצֵא	תִּבְנֶה
<i>2fs</i>	תִּבְחָרִי	תִּשְׁלְחִי	תִּמְצְאִי	תִּבְנִי
<i>1cs</i>	אֶבְחַר	אֶשְׁלַח	אֶמְצֵא	אֶבְנֶה
<i>3mp</i>	יִבְחָרוּ	יִשְׁלְחוּ	יִמְצְאוּ	יִבְנוּ
<i>3fp</i>	תִּבְחָרְנָה	תִּשְׁלַחְנָה	תִּמְצְאֵנָה	תִּבְנִינָה
<i>2mp</i>	תִּבְחָרוּ	תִּשְׁלְחוּ	תִּמְצְאוּ	תִּבְנוּ
<i>2fp</i>	תִּבְחָרְנָה	תִּשְׁלַחְנָה	תִּמְצְאֵנָה	תִּבְנִינָה
<i>1cp</i>	נִבְחַר	נִשְׁלַח	נִמְצֵא	נִבְנֶה

Waw Consecutive

Introduction

In this set of charts, we will study the **Waw Consecutive** and **consecutive verbal forms** in narrative sequences.

Consecutive verbal forms are used in narrative primarily to denote *sequences of consecutive actions*, either in the past, present, or future.

Waw Consecutive

Basic Form with the Qal Imperfect

*Qal Imperfect without
Waw Consecutive*

יִשְׁמֹר

he will observe

יִזְכֹּר

he will remember

*Qal Imperfect with
Waw Consecutive*

וַיִּשְׁמֹר

and he observed

וַיִּזְכֹּר

and he remembered

*Imperfect with
Waw Consecutive*

וַיִּקְטֹל

Waw Consecutive

Qal Imperfect Paradigm with Waw Consecutive

3ms	וַיִּקְטֹל	and he killed
3fs	וַתִּקְטֹל	and she killed
2ms	וַתִּקְטֹל	and you killed
2fs	וַתִּקְטְלִי	and you killed
1cs	וַאֲקַטֵּל	and I killed
3mp	וַיִּקְטֹלוּ	and they killed
3fp	וַתִּקְטְלֵנָה	and they killed
2mp	וַתִּקְטֹלוּ	and you killed
2fp	וַתִּקְטְלֵנָה	and you killed
1cp	וַנִּקְטֹל	and we killed

Waw Consecutive

Qal Imperfect Paradigm with Regular Waw

	<i>Qal Imperfect with Waw Consecutive</i>	<i>Qal Imperfect with Regular Waw</i>	
3ms	וַיִּקְטֹל	וְיִקְטֹל	and he will kill
3fs	וַתִּקְטֹל	וְתִקְטֹל	and she will kill
2ms	וַתִּקְטֹל	וְתִקְטֹל	and you will kill
2fs	וַתִּקְטְלִי	וְתִקְטְלִי	and you will kill
1cs	וְאֶקְטֹל	וְאֶקְטֹל	and I will kill
3mp	וַיִּקְטְלוּ	וְיִקְטְלוּ	and they will kill
3fp	וַתִּקְטְלֵנָה	וְתִקְטְלֵנָה	and they will kill
2mp	וַתִּקְטְלוּ	וְתִקְטְלוּ	and you will kill
2fp	וַתִּקְטְלֵנָה	וְתִקְטְלֵנָה	and you will kill
1cp	וְנִקְטֹל	וְנִקְטֹל	and we will kill

Waw Consecutive

Spelling Changes in the Consecutive Imperfect

With I-א verbs (of the אָמַר type) and some I-י verbs (as well as הִלָּךְ), the stem vowel changes to Seghol in consecutive Imperfect forms.

יֹאמֵר	he will say	>	וַיֹּאמֶר	and he said
יֹשֵׁב	he will dwell	>	וַיֹּשֶׁב	and he dwelt
יֵלֵךְ	he will go	>	וַיֵּלֶךְ	and he went

Biconsonantal and III-ה verbs are “shortened” in consecutive Imperfect forms without a sufformative (except the 1cs). With Biconsonantal verbs, the medial vowel letter is lost. With III-ה verbs, the final הּ drops off.

יִקְוֶה	he will rise up	>	וַיִּקְוֶה	and he rose up
יִשָּׁם	he will set	>	וַיִּשָּׁם	and he set
יִבְנֶה	he will build	>	וַיִּבֶן	and he built
יִגְלֶה	he will reveal	>	וַיִּגְלֶה	and he revealed

Waw Consecutive

Uses of the Consecutive Imperfect in Hebrew Narrative

1. A past tense narrative sequence may *begin with a Perfect* verb followed by any number of consecutive Imperfect verbs.

וְהָאָדָם יָדַע אֶת-חַוָּה אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתְּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-קַיִן

And Adam knew Eve his wife, and then she conceived, and then she bore Cain (Gen 4:1).

2. A past tense narrative sequence may *begin with the temporal modifier וַיְהִי* (Qal Imperfect 3ms from הָיָה with Waw Consecutive) followed by Imperfect verbs with Waw Consecutive.

וַיְהִי אַחֲרֵי מוֹת אַבְרָהָם וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-יִצְחָק בְּנוֹ

And after the death of Abraham
God blessed Isaac his son (Gen 25:11).

3. A past tense narrative sequence may *begin with a consecutive Imperfect* followed by other Imperfect verbs with Waw Consecutive.

וַיִּקְרָא אֶל-מֹשֶׁה וַיְדַבֵּר יְהוָה אֵלָיו מֵאֵהֶל מוֹעֵד

And he called to Moses and Yahweh spoke to him
from the tent of meeting (Lev 1:1).

Waw Consecutive

Basic Form with the Qal Perfect

*Qal Perfect without
Waw Consecutive*

שָׁמַר

he observed

זָכַר

he remembered

*Qal Perfect with
Waw Consecutive*

וְשָׁמַר

and he will observe

וְזָכַר

and he will remember

*Perfect with
Waw Consecutive*

וְקָטַל

Waw Consecutive

Qal Perfect Paradigm with Waw Consecutive

In the Perfect, the regular conjunction וַ and the Waw Consecutive are identical in form.

Perfect with Waw Consecutive

3ms	וַקָּטֵל	and he will kill
3fs	וַקָּטֵלָהּ	and she will kill
2ms	וַקָּטֵלְתָּ	and you will kill
2fs	וַקָּטֵלְתִּי	and you will kill
1cs	וַקָּטֵלְתִּי	and I will kill
3cp	וַקָּטֵלוּ	and they will kill
2mp	וַקָּטֵלְתֶּם	and you will kill
2fp	וַקָּטֵלְתֶּן	and you will kill
1cp	וַקָּטֵלְנוּ	and we will kill

Waw Consecutive

Uses of the Consecutive Perfect in Hebrew Narrative

1. The future tense narrative sequence may begin with an Imperfect verb followed by any number of consecutive Perfect verbs.

שֵׁשֶׁת יָמִים תַּעֲבֹד וְעָשִׂיתָ כָּל־מְלֶאכֶתְךָ

Six days you will labor and (you will) do
all your work (Deut 5:13).

2. The temporal modifier וְהָיָה (Qal Perfect 3ms from הָיָה with Waw Consecutive) may mark the beginning of a future tense narrative sequence.

וְהָיָה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא וְשָׁבַרְתִּי אֶת־קִשְׁתׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל

And in that day I will break the
bow of Israel (Hos 1:5).

3. The consecutive Perfect may follow an Imperative verb and carry the full force of the initial Imperative.

עֲמַד בַּשַּׁעַר בַּיִת יְהוָה וְקִרְאתָ שָׁם אֶת־הַדְּבָר הַזֶּה
וְאָמַרְתָּ שְׁמְעוּ דְבַר־יְהוָה

Stand (Imperative) in the gate of Yahweh's house
and proclaim there this word and say,
"Hear the word of Yahweh" (Jer 7:2).

Waw Consecutive

Temporal Modifiers

In Hebrew, temporal modifiers oftentimes mark the beginning of narrative sequences.

וַיְהִי

(Qal Imperfect 3ms from הָיָה with Waw Consecutive)

may mark the beginning of a
past tense narrative sequence.

וַיְהִי

(Qal Perfect 3ms from הָיָה with Waw Consecutive)

may mark the beginning of a
future tense narrative sequence.

Waw Consecutive

Parsing Consecutive Verbal Forms

The parsing of consecutive verbal forms is just like the parsing of regular Perfect or Imperfect verbs except that *you must identify the prefixed Waw as regular or Consecutive.*

וַיִּשְׁמַר Qal Imperfect 3ms שָׁמַר with Waw Consecutive

וַזְכֹּר Qal Perfect 3ms זָכַר with Waw Consecutive

Qal Imperative

Introduction to the Volitional Conjugations

The term “volitional” describes those conjugations used, as a general rule, to express some type of command, wish, or desire.

Imperative

2nd person volitional conjugation

Cohortative

1st person volitional conjugation

Jussive

3rd person volitional conjugation

Qal Imperative

Strong Verb Paradigm

	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Sufformative</i>	<i>Translation</i>
<i>2ms</i>	קַטֹּל		(you) kill!
<i>2fs</i>	קַטְלִי	י	(you) kill!
<i>2mp</i>	קַטְלוּ	וּ	(you) kill!
<i>2fp</i>	קַטְלֵנָּה	נָּה	(you) kill!

Qal Imperative

The Form of the Qal Imperative

The form of the Qal Imperative is related to the form of the Qal Imperfect. Remove the preformative (consonant and vowel) from the four second person Imperfect forms and the Imperative paradigm remains (Rule of Shewa applies in the 2fs and 2mp forms).

	<i>Imperfect Form</i>		<i>Subtract Preformative</i>		<i>Imperative Form</i>
2ms	תִּקְטֹל	>	תִּ קְטֹל	>	קְטֹל
2fs	תִּקְטְלִי	>	תִּ קְטְלִי	>	קְטְלִי
2mp	תִּקְטְלוּ	>	תִּ קְטְלוּ	>	קְטְלוּ
2fp	תִּקְטְלֵנָה	>	תִּ קְטְלֵנָה	>	קְטְלֵנָה

Qal Imperative

The “Lengthened” 2ms Imperative

Qamets He (הָ) may be added to the 2ms form of the Imperative (242 times in the Hebrew Bible). It is thought that the lengthened form of the Imperative is either a polite or emphatic form of the regular Imperative.

<i>Lexical Form</i>	<i>Regular Imperative</i>	<i>Lengthened Imperative</i>	<i>Translation</i>
קַטֵּל	קַטֵּל	קַטֵּלְהָ	you (2ms) kill!
שָׁמַר	שָׁמַר	שָׁמַרְהָ	you (2ms) observe!
שָׁפֵט	שָׁפֵט	שָׁפֵטְהָ	you (2ms) judge!
שָׁמַע	שָׁמַע	שָׁמַעְהָ	you (2ms) listen!

Note that the vowel in the first syllable of a lengthened Imperative is Qamets Hatuf as in קַטֵּלְהָ. In some verbs, this vowel is Hireq as in שָׁמַעְהָ.

Qal Imperative

The Particle נָא

Imperatives (along with the other volitional conjugations) may be followed by the particle נָא (with or without Maqqef) which can be translated as “please” or simply left untranslated.

שִׁמְרוּ נָא
שִׁמְרוּ-נָא

“observe!” or
“please observe!”

Qal Imperative

Weak Verbs: Part 1

I-Guttural

2ms	תְּחַזֵּק	>	חַזֵּק
2fs	תְּחַזְּקִי	>	חַזְּקִי
2mp	תְּחַזְּקוּ	>	חַזְּקוּ
2fp	תְּחַזְּקֶנָּה	>	חַזְּקֶנָּה

II-Guttural

	תְּבַחֵר	>	בַּחֵר
	תְּבַחְרִי	>	בַּחְרִי
	תְּבַחְרוּ	>	בַּחְרוּ
	תְּבַחְרֶנָּה	>	בַּחְרֶנָּה

I-א Type 1

2ms	תְּאַסֵּר	>	אַסֵּר
2fs	תְּאַסְרִי	>	אַסְרִי
2mp	תְּאַסְרוּ	>	אַסְרוּ
2fp	תְּאַסְרֶנָּה	>	אַסְרֶנָּה

I-א Type 2

	תְּאִמַּר	>	אִמַּר
	תְּאִמְרִי	>	אִמְרִי
	תְּאִמְרוּ	>	אִמְרוּ
	תְּאִמְרֶנָּה	>	אִמְרֶנָּה

III-ת/ע

2ms	תְּשַׁלַּח	>	שַׁלַּח
2fs	תְּשַׁלְּחִי	>	שַׁלְּחִי
2mp	תְּשַׁלְּחוּ	>	שַׁלְּחוּ
2fp	תְּשַׁלְּחֶנָּה	>	שַׁלְּחֶנָּה

III-א

	תְּמַצֵּא	>	מַצֵּא
	תְּמַצְאִי	>	מַצְאִי
	תְּמַצְאוּ	>	מַצְאוּ
	תְּמַצְאֶנָּה	>	מַצְאֶנָּה

Qal Imperative

Weak Verbs: Part 2

III-ה

2ms	תְּבַנֶּה	>	בְּנֵה
2fs	תְּבַנִּי	>	בְּנִי
2mp	תְּבַנּוּ	>	בְּנוּ
2fp	תְּבַנְיָה	>	בְּנֵיָה

Geminate

	תְּסַב	>	סַב
	תְּסַבִּי	>	סַבִּי
	תְּסַבּוּ	>	סַבּוּ
	תְּסַבְיָה	>	סַבְיָה

I-נ Type 1

2ms	תְּפַל	>	נְפֹל
2fs	תְּפַלִּי	>	נְפֹלִי
2mp	תְּפַלּוּ	>	נְפַלּוּ
2fp	תְּפַלְיָה	>	נְפַלְיָה

I-נ Type 2

	תְּסַע	>	סַע
	תְּסַעִי	>	סַעִי
	תְּסַעוּ	>	סַעוּ
	תְּסַעְיָה	>	סַעְיָה

I-י Type 1

2ms	תִּשָּׁב	>	שָׁב
2fs	תִּשָּׁבִי	>	שָׁבִי
2mp	תִּשָּׁבוּ	>	שָׁבוּ
2fp	תִּשָּׁבְיָה	>	שָׁבְיָה

I-י Type 2

	תִּירַשׁ	>	רַשׁ
	תִּירַשִּׁי	>	רַשִּׁי
	תִּירַשׁוּ	>	רַשׁוּ
	תִּירַשְׁיָה	>	רַשְׁיָה

Qal Imperative

Weak Verbs: Biconsonantal

קוּם

<i>2ms</i>	תְּקוּם	>	קוּם
<i>2fs</i>	תְּקוּמִי	>	קוּמִי
<i>2mp</i>	תְּקוּמוּ	>	קוּמוּ
<i>2fp</i>	תְּקוּמְיֶנָּה	>	קוּמְנָה

שִׁים

	תְּשִׁים	>	שִׁים
	תְּשִׁימִי	>	שִׁימִי
	תְּשִׁימוּ	>	שִׁימוּ
	תְּשִׁימְיֶנָּה		

בוא

<i>2ms</i>	תְּבוּא	>	בוא
<i>2fs</i>	תְּבוּאִי	>	בְּוֹאִי
<i>2mp</i>	תְּבוּאוּ	>	בְּוֹאוּ
<i>2fp</i>	תְּבוּאֶנָּה		

Qal Imperative

Weak Verbs: Irregular and Doubly Weak

נָתַן (to give)

לָקַח (to take)

2ms	תִּתֵּן	>	תֵּן
2fs	תִּתְּנִי	>	תְּנִי
2mp	תִּתְּנוּ	>	תְּנוּ
2fp	תִּתְּנֶינָה	>	תְּנֶינָה

	תִּקַּח	>	קַח
	תִּקְחִי	>	קְחִי
	תִּקְחוּ	>	קְחוּ
	תִּקְחֶינָה	>	קְחֶינָה

הָלַךְ (to walk)

הָיָה (to be)

2ms	תִּלְךְ	>	לֶךְ
2fs	תִּלְכִי	>	לְכִי
2mp	תִּלְכוּ	>	לְכוּ
2fp	תִּלְכְּנָה	>	לְכְּנָה

	תִּהְיֶה	>	הִיָּה
	תִּהְיִי	>	
	תִּהְיוּ	>	הִיוּ
	תִּהְיֶינָה	>	

עָלָה (to go up)

נָטָה (to extend)

2ms	תִּעֲלֶה	>	עֲלֵה
2fs	תִּעֲלִי	>	עֲלִי
2mp	תִּעֲלוּ	>	עֲלוּ
2fp	תִּעֲלֶינָה	>	עֲלֶינָה

	תִּטֶּה	>	נִטֶּה
	תִּטִּי	>	נִטִּי
	תִּטּוּ	>	נִטּוּ
	תִּטְּיֶנָה	>	נִטְּיֶנָה

Qal Imperative

Easily Confused Forms

Some forms of the Imperative are easily confused with other verb and noun forms. Five sets of the most commonly confused words are listed below. In some instances, the different words are identical in form.

1. כְּתַבָּהּ Qal Perfect 3fs from כָּתַב meaning “she wrote”
כְּתַבָּהּ Qal Imperative 2ms from כָּתַב (with the הָ ending) meaning “(you) write!”
2. כְּתַבּוּ Qal Perfect 3cp from כָּתַב meaning “they wrote”
כְּתַבּוּ Qal Imperative 2mp from כָּתַב meaning “(you) write!”
3. בְּנִי Qal Imperative 2fs from בָּנָה meaning “(you) build!”
בְּנִי Masculine singular noun בֵּן with 1cs pronominal suffix meaning “my son”
4. בָּנוּ Qal Perfect 3cp from בָּנָה meaning “they built”
בָּנוּ Preposition בָּ with 1cp pronominal suffix meaning “against us”
בָּנוּ Qal Imperative 2mp from בָּנָה meaning “(you) build!”
5. עָלוּ Qal Perfect 3cp from עָלָה meaning “they went up”
עָלוּ Qal Imperative 2mp from עָלָה meaning “(you) go up!”

Qal Cohortative

Introduction

The Cohortative is used to express a wish, request, or command in the first person. The unaugmented form of the Cohortative is the same as the Imperfect 1cs and 1cp. What identifies the volitional use of the first person Imperfect is the *position of the Imperfect verb in its clause*. When the (non-consecutive) Imperfect 1cs or 1cp verb is first in its clause, it is Cohortative. When the Imperfect 1cs or 1cp verb is not first in its clause, it is not Cohortative but the regular Imperfect. When translating, use the key words “let” or “may.”

נַעֲשֵׂה אָדָם בְּצַלְמֵנוּ

Let us make man in our image (Gen 1:26).

כֹּל אֲשֶׁר-דִּבֶּר יְהוָה נַעֲשֵׂה

Everything that Yahweh has spoken we will do (Exod 19:8).

אֶעֱבֹר בְּכָל-צֹאנְךָ

Let me pass through all of your flocks (Gen 30:32).

כִּי-אֶעֱבֹר בְּקִרְבְּךָ

For I will pass through your midst (Amos 5:17).

Qal Cohortative

The הַ Ending

Approximately 65% of the time, the Cohortative appears with an הַ ending, as in אֶקְטֹלְהָ (may I kill) or נִקְטֹלְהָ (let us kill). With the addition of this ending, note that the stem vowel reduces to Vocal Shewa. It may be helpful to think of this ending as a diagnostic indicator of the Cohortative.

אֶשְׁמְרָה תּוֹרָתְךָ

May I observe your law (Ps 119:44).

נִכְרַתְהָ בְרִית

Let us make (cut) a covenant (Gen 26:28).

נֵלְכָה דּוֹתָיִנָּה

Let us go to Dothan (Gen 37:17).

אֶגְוֹרָה בְּאֶהְלֶךְ עוֹלָמִים

May I dwell in your tent forever (Ps 61:5 [4]).

Qal Cohortative

Negation

Cohortative verbs are negated with אַל־. This construction expresses a negative wish or a milder form of prohibition than that expressed by לֹא plus the Imperfect. The particle אַל־ is sometimes attached to אַל־ with Maqqef (אַל־נָא). In most instances, you do not need to translate the particle אַל־. Remember that Imperative verbs are not negated.

אַל־נָא נִאֲבָדָה

Do not let us perish.

(Jonah 1:14)

Qal Jussive

Introduction

The Jussive is used to express a wish, request, or command in the third person. In general, the form of the Jussive is the same as the Imperfect. What identifies the volitional use of the third person Imperfect is the *position of the Imperfect verb in its clause*. When the (non-consecutive) Imperfect 3ms, 3fs, 3mp, or 3fp verb is first in its clause, it is Jussive. When the Imperfect verb is not first in its clause, it is not Jussive but the regular Imperfect. When translating, use the key words “let” or “may.”

יִזְכֹּר-נָא הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶת-יְהוָה

Let the king **remember** Yahweh (2 Sam 14:11).

עַתָּה יִזְכֹּר עֲוֹנָם

Now **he will remember** their iniquity (Jer 14:10).

יִשְׁפֹּט יְהוָה בֵּינִי וּבֵינֶיךָ

May Yahweh **judge** between me and between you (Gen 16:5).

וְהוּא יִשְׁפֹּט-תֵּבֵל בְּצֶדֶק

And **he will judge** the world with righteousness (Ps 9:9 [8]).

Qal Jussive

“Short” Forms

Approximately 23% of the time, the spelling of the Jussive 3ms or 3fs is a “shortened” form of the Imperfect. These shortened forms are most common in the III-ה class of weak verbs but they also occur in Biconsonantal and Hiphil verbs.

<i>Perfect 3ms</i>	<i>Imperfect 3ms</i>	<i>Jussive (short) 3ms</i>
בָּנָה he built	יִבְנֶה he will build	יִבֹּן let him build
עָשָׂה he made	יַעֲשֶׂה he will make	יַעֲשׂ let him make
עָלָה he went up	יַעֲלֶה he will go up	יַעֲלֹ let him go up
הָיָה he (it) was	יִהְיֶה he (it) will be	יִהְיֹ let him (it) be

וַיִּבֹּן אֶת־בַּיִת יְהוָה

And **let him build** the house of Yahweh (Ezra 1:3).

הוּא יִבְנֶה־בַּיִת לְשְׁמִי

He will build a house for my name (2 Sam 7:13).

Qal Jussive

“Short” Forms with Waw Consecutive

The short Imperfect form is the same form that occurs when prefixed with the Waw Consecutive (וַיְהִי and וַיִּבֶן). It is important to remember that when prefixed with the Waw Consecutive, the short Imperfect form will not be translated with a volitional nuance.

וַיִּבֶן נֹחַ מִזְבֵּחַ לַיהוָה

And Noah **built** an altar to Yahweh (Gen 8:20).

(וַיִּבֶן Qal Imperfect 3ms from בָּנָה with Waw Consecutive)

וַיַּעַל מֹשֶׁה אֶל־הַר הָאֱלֹהִים

And Moses **went up** to the mountain of God (Ex 24:13).

(וַיַּעַל Qal Imperfect 3ms from עָלָה with Waw Consecutive)

Qal Jussive

Negation

Like the Cohortative, Jussive verbs are negated with אַל. This construction expresses a negative wish or a milder form of prohibition than that expressed by לֹא plus the Imperfect. The particle אַל is sometimes attached to אַל with Maqqef (אַל־אֶ). In most instances, you do not need to translate the particle אַל. Remember that Imperative verbs are not negated.

וְאַל־יִחַר אַפֶּךָ בְּעַבְדֶּךָ

Do not let your anger burn against your servant .

(Gen 44:18)

Pronominal Suffixes on Verbs

Introduction

When a pronoun is the direct object of a verb, it is commonly attached to the definite direct object marker (ישמר אתנו). There is, however, another way of indicating this grammatical construction. The object pronoun may also be added directly to the verb as a pronominal suffix (ישמרנו).

ישמר אתנו he will keep us

ישמרנו he will keep us

שפט אתך he judged you

שפטנו he judged you

Pronominal Suffixes on Verbs

Reviewing Type 1 Suffixes

In general, verbs use Type 1 pronominal suffixes with an objective translation value.

	Type 1 Suffixes	Type 1 Alternate	Objective Translation
1cs	יְ	נִי	me
2ms	כָּ		you
2fs	כִּי		you
3ms	וֹ	הוּ	him (it)
3fs	הָ	הָּ	her (it)
1cp	נוּ		us
2mp	כֶּם		you
2fp	כֵּן		you
3mp	הֶם	ם	them
3fp	הֵן	ן	them

Pronominal Suffixes on Verbs

Suffixes Attached to the Qal Perfect 3ms

	<i>Qal Perfect 3ms</i>	<i>Translation</i>
1cs	קָטַלְנִי	he killed me
2ms	קָטַלְךָ	he killed you
2fs	קָטַלְיָךְ	he killed you
3ms	קָטַלְוֹ	he killed him (it)
3fs	קָטַלְהָ	he killed her (it)
1cp	קָטַלְנוּ	he killed us
2mp	קָטַלְכֶם	he killed you
2fp	קָטַלְכֶן	he killed you
3mp	קָטַלְהֶם	he killed them
3fp	קָטַלְהֶן	he killed them

Pronominal Suffixes on Verbs

The Spelling of the Qal Perfect with Pronominal Suffixes

	<i>Qal Perfect without Suffixes</i>	<i>Qal Perfect before Suffixes</i>
3ms	קָטַל	קָטַלְךָ
3fs	קָטַלְהָ	קָטַלְתְּ
2ms	קָטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתָּ
2fs	קָטַלְתְּ	קָטַלְתְּ
1cs	קָטַלְתִּי	קָטַלְתִּי
3cp	קָטַלְוּ	קָטַלְוּ
2mp	קָטַלְתֶּם	
2fp	קָטַלְתֶּן	
1cp	קָטַלְנוּ	קָטַלְנוּ

Pronominal Suffixes on Verbs

Understanding the Process of Adding Suffixes to Qal Perfect Verbs

1. מְצָאָהּ (מְצָאֵת) + נוּ > מְצָאֵתֵנוּ she (it) found **us**
2. יָדַעְתָּ (יָדַעְתָּ) + וּ > יָדַעְתָּו you knew **him**
3. נָתַתִּי (נָתַתִּי) + הָ > נָתַתִּיהָ I gave **her (it)**
4. סָבְבוּ (סָבְבוּ) + נִי > סָבְבוּנִי they surrounded **me**
5. יָדַעְנוּ (יָדַעְנוּ) + ם > יָדַעְנוּם we knew **them**

Pronominal Suffixes on Verbs

Nun-Suffixes with the Imperfect

In addition to Type 1 and Type 2 pronominal suffixes, there are three additional suffixes that occur with some frequency. These suffixes may be called Nun-suffixes because of their distinctive spelling with Nun.

	Type 1 Suffix	Nun- Suffix	Example	Translation
2ms	ךָ	ֶנְךָ	יִלְכְּדֶנְךָ	he will capture you
3ms	הוֹ/הוּ	ֶנּוּ	יִלְכְּדֶנּוּ	he will capture him
3fs	הָ/הֶּ	ֶנָּה	יִלְכְּדֶנָּה	he will capture her

In the 2ms form (יִלְכְּדֶנְךָ), the ך has been assimilated and appears as Daghesh Forte in the consonant of the pronominal suffix.

Pronominal Suffixes on Verbs

The Spelling of the Qal Imperfect with Pronominal Suffixes

	<i>Qal Imperfect without Suffixes</i>	<i>Qal Imperfect before Suffixes</i>
3ms	יִקְטֹל	יִקְטֹל
3fs	תִּקְטֹל	תִּקְטֹל
2ms	תִּקְטֹל	תִּקְטֹל
2fs	תִּקְטֹלִי	תִּקְטֹלִי
1cs	אֶקְטֹל	אֶקְטֹל
3mp	יִקְטֹלוּ	יִקְטֹלוּ
3fp	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	
2mp	תִּקְטֹלוּ	תִּקְטֹלוּ
2fp	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	
1cp	נִקְטֹל	נִקְטֹל

Pronominal Suffixes on Verbs

Understanding the Process of Adding Suffixes to Qal Imperfect Verbs

1. יִקְטֹל + הוּ > יִקְטֹלֶהוּ he will kill **him**
2. יִשְׁמֹר + הוּ > יִשְׁמֹרְךָ he will observe **you**
3. יִשְׁלַח + הוּ > יִשְׁלַחְךָ he will send **you**
4. יִרְאֶה + הִיא > יִרְאֶהָ he will see **her**

Pronominal Suffixes on Verbs

Adding Suffixes to the Qal Imperative

1. The Imperative 2ms form קְטַל is spelled קְטַלְ (with Qamets Hatuf) before a pronominal suffix.

שָׁמַר + ם > שָׁמְרֵם (You) observe *them*!
שָׁפַט + נִי > שָׁפֹטֵנִי (You) judge *me*!

2. The Imperative 2fs (קְטַלִּי) and 2mp (קְטַלּוּ), both ending in a vowel, do not change before a pronominal suffix.

תִּפְּשׂוּ + ם > תִּפְּשׂוּם (You) seize *them*!
דַּרְשׁוּ + נִי > דַּרְשׁוּנִי (You) seek *me*!

3. Imperatives with a Pathach stem vowel (שְׁמַע) lengthen the Pathach to Qamets (שְׁמַעַ) before a pronominal suffix.

שְׁמַע + נִי > שְׁמַעֵנִי (You) hear *me*!
גְּאֹל + הָ > גְּאֹלָהּ (You) redeem *her (it)*!

Pronominal Suffixes on Verbs

Parsing

When parsing verbs with pronominal suffixes, you must first parse the verb and then identify the pronominal suffix in the categories of person, gender, and number.

נִתְּתִיךָ Qal Perfect 1cs נָתַן with 2ms suffix

יִלְכֹּדְנוּ Qal Imperfect 3ms לָכַד with 3ms suffix

Pronominal Suffixes on Verbs

Summary of Pronominal Suffixes on the Perfect

The following chart presents the most frequently attested spellings of pronominal suffixes on Perfect verbs. In this chart, connecting vowels are included and suffixes are placed in one of two categories: (1) those attached to Perfect forms ending in a consonant; and (2) those attached to Perfect forms ending in a vowel.

	<i>Suffixes after Consonant</i>	<i>Suffixes after Vowel</i>	<i>Objective Translation</i>
1cs	נִי־ / נִי־ / נִי־	נִי	me
2ms	ךָ / כָּ / כֵּ	ךָ	you
2fs	ךִי / כִּי	ךִי	you
3ms	וֹ / וּ / וְ / וֹ	וֹ / וּ	him (it)
3fs	הָ / הִי	הָ	her (it)
1cp	נוֹ / נוֹ	נוֹ	us
2mp	כֶּם	כֶּם	you
2fp	—	—	you
3mp	ם־ / ם־	ם־	them
3fp	ן־	ן־	them

Pronominal Suffixes on Verbs

Summary of Pronominal Suffixes on the Imperfect

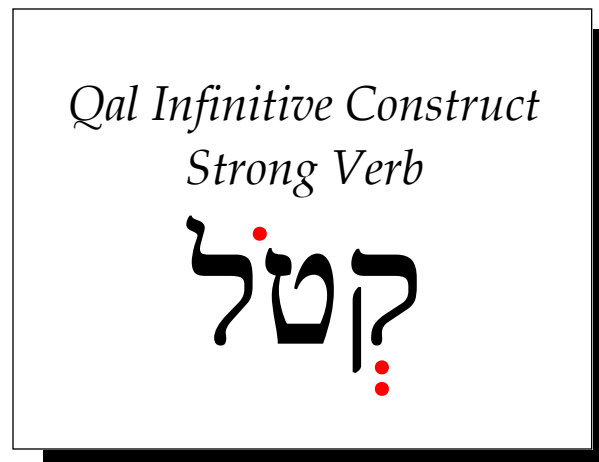
The following chart presents the most frequently attested spellings of pronominal suffixes on Imperfect verbs. In this chart, connecting vowels are included.

	<i>Type 1 Suffixes with Imperfect</i>	<i>Nun-Suffixes with Imperfect</i>	<i>Objective Translation</i>
1cs	נִי־ / נִי־ / נִי־	נִי־	me
2ms	ךָ־ / כָּ־ / כֶּ־ / כֵּ־	ךָ־	you
2fs	ךִי־ / כִי־		you
3ms	הוֹ־ / הוּ־	נוֹ־	him (it)
3fs	הָ־ / הֶ־ / הֵ־	נָה־	her (it)
1cp	נוֹ־ / נוּ־	נוֹ־	us
2mp	כֶּם־		you
2fp			you
3mp	ם־ / ם־		them
3fp	ן־		them

Qal Infinitive Construct

Introduction and Basic Form

The Hebrew Infinitive Construct is a verbal noun. It is not inflected for person, gender, or number. There is, therefore, only one form. The vowel pattern for this form is consistent for all strong verbs and even for most weak verbs. Note that the basic form of the Qal Infinitive Construct is identical to the Qal Imperative 2ms (קַטֵּל).



Qal Infinitive Construct

Comparison of Imperative and Infinitive Construct Forms

	<i>Imperative 2ms</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>
<i>Strong</i>	זָכַר	זָכֹר
<i>I-Gutt</i>	עָזַב	עָזֹב
<i>I-א</i>	אָמַר	אָמוֹר
<i>II-Gutt</i>	בָּחַר	בָּחוֹר
<i>III-ח</i>	נָשַׁח	נָשׁוֹחַ
<i>III-ע</i>	נָשַׁע	נָשׁוֹעַ
<i>III-א</i>	קָרָא	קָרוֹא

Qal Infinitive Construct

III-ה Weak Verbs

The Infinitive Construct form of III-ה verbs ends in **ות**. Remember that Imperfect forms end in **הַ** (except in those forms with sufformatives) and Imperative forms end in **הּ** (2ms).

Summary of III-ה Verbal Endings

	<i>Ending</i>	<i>Example</i>	<i>Translation</i>
<i>Imperfect</i>	הַ	יִבְנֶה	he will build
<i>Imperative</i>	הּ	בִּנֵה	you (2ms) build!
<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	ות	בְּנוֹת	to build, building

Qal Infinitive Construct

Examples with III-ה Weak Verbs

With III-ה verbs, the Infinitive Construct ends in **ות**. Either Vocal Shewa (or a reduced vowel with gutturals) will appear under the first root consonant.

<i>Verbal Root</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Translation</i>
בִּנְה	בְּנוֹת	to build, building
בִּכְה	בְּכוֹת	to weep, weeping
עֲלֶה	עֲלוֹת	to go up, going up
עֲנֶה	עֲנוֹת	to answer, answering
עֲשֶׂה	עֲשׂוֹת	to do, doing
הִיָּה	הִיּוֹת	to be, being
רָאָה	רְאוֹת	to see, seeing

Qal Infinitive Construct

The Spelling of I-נ Infinitive Constructs

With I-נ verbs, there are two possible forms of the Infinitive Construct. The first form conforms to the strong verb pattern. The second form drops the נ in first root position and adds ת to the end of the verb.

<i>Verbal Root</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct with נ</i>	<i>Alternate Form with ת</i>
נִסַּע	נִסַּע	סַּעַת
נִגַּע	נִגַּע	גַּעַת
נִטַּע	נִטַּע	טַּעַת
נִשָּׂא	נִשָּׂא	שָׂאֵת
נִגַּשׁ	נִגַּשׁ	גַּשָׁת
נִתַּן	נִתַּן	תַּת

Qal Infinitive Construct

The Spelling of I-י Infinitive Constructs

Most I-י verbs drop the י in first root position and add ת (just like the alternate form of I-נ verbs).

<i>Verbal Root</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>
יִשֵּׁב	שֵׁבַת
יִרְשֵׁ	רְשַׁת
יִלְדֵ	לְדַת
יִרְדֵ	רְדַת
יִדַּע	דַּעַת
יִצְאֵ	צַאַת
יִהְלֵךְ	הִלְכַת

Qal Infinitive Construct

The Spelling of Biconsonantal Infinitive Constructs

The Infinitive Construct form of the Biconsonantal verb is the lexical form. Note that the basic form of the Infinitive Construct and the Imperative 2ms are identical in this weak verb class.

<i>Verbal Root</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>
שׁוּב	שׁוּב
מוֹת	מוֹת
בוֹא	בוֹא
בוֹשׁ	בוֹשׁ
דִּין	דִּין

Qal Infinitive Construct

Parsing

The Infinitive Construct form is *not* inflected for person, gender, or number. When parsing, therefore, only stem, conjugation, and lexical form are required for identification.

כֹּתֵב

Qal Infinitive Construct

כֹּתֵב

אֹמֵר

Qal Infinitive Construct

אֹמֵר

Qal Infinitive Construct

With Pronominal Suffixes

The Infinitive Construct can take pronominal suffixes that function as either the *subject* or *object* of the verbal idea. In the chart below, note that the Qamets under the ק is Qamets Hatuf.

	<i>Suffix PGN</i>	<i>Suffix As Subject</i>	<i>Suffix As Object</i>
קָטַלְי	1cs	my killing	killing me
קָטַלְךָ	2ms	your killing	killing you
קָטַלְךְ	2fs	your killing	killing you
קָטַלְו	3ms	his killing	killing him
קָטַלְהָ	3fs	her killing	killing her
קָטַלְנוּ	1cp	our killing	killing us
קָטַלְכֶם	2mp	your killing	killing you
קָטַלְכֶן	2fp	your killing	killing you
קָטַלְהֶם	3mp	their killing	killing them
קָטַלְהֶן	3fp	their killing	killing them

Qal Infinitive Construct

With Prepositional Prefixes

The inseparable prepositions לְ, בְ, and כְ may be prefixed to the Infinitive Construct with a range of uses and translation values.

לְזָכֹר

(in order) to remember

כְּשֹׁמֵר

when or while observing

Qal Infinitive Construct

With Prepositional Prefixes and Pronominal Suffixes

Frequently, the Infinitive Construct will take both a prepositional prefix and a pronominal suffix.

כְּשִׁמְעוֹ

when he hears

or

when he heard

Qal Infinitive Construct of שָׁמַע with
preposition כְּ and 3ms pronominal suffix

Qal Infinitive Construct

Negation

The negative particles לֹא and אַל are not used to negate the Infinitive Construct. Rather, it is negated with לְבַלְתִּי or לְבַלְתִּי meaning “not” or “in order not.”

לְבַלְתִּי קָטַל

in order not to kill

or

not to kill

Qal Infinitive Construct

Uses of the Infinitive Construct: (1) Purpose-Result

The Infinitive Construct may be used with לְ to express *purpose, intention, or result*. When used in this way, the key words “to” or “in order to” may be used in translation.

וְלֹא־נָתַן יְהוָה לְכֶם לֵב לְדַעַת וְעֵינַיִם לְרֹאוֹת
וְאָזְנַיִם לְשִׁמְעַ עַד הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה

(But) Yahweh has not given to you a heart **to know** or eyes **to see** or ears **to hear** until this day.
(Deut 29:3 [English 29:4]).

Qal Infinitive Construct

Uses of the Infinitive Construct: (2) Inceptive

The Infinitive Construct prefixed with לְ may be used to denote an action about to take place. This construction frequently involves the use of הָיָה (to be). When used in this way, the key words “about to” may be used in translation.

וַיְהִי הַשַּׁעַר לְסָגוֹר

The gate was **about to shut**.
(Josh 2:5)

Qal Infinitive Construct

Uses of the Infinitive Construct: (3) Verbal Noun

The Infinitive Construct may function like a noun, often as the subject or object of the verbal idea. It may or may not be prefixed with the preposition לְ when used in this way.

טוֹב לְהַדוֹת לַיהוָה

It is good **to praise** Yahweh.
(Ps 92:2 [English 92:1])

Qal Infinitive Construct

Uses of the Infinitive Construct: (4) Complementary

The Infinitive Construct may be used to *explain, clarify, or complement a preceding action or statement*. It may or may not be prefixed with the preposition לְ. When used in this way, you can translate the Infinitive Construct with “by” plus the “-ing” form of the verb.

וּשְׁמַרְתָּ אֶת־מִצְוֹת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ לְלַכְתָּ בְּדַרְכָּיו

And you shall observe the commandments of
Yahweh your God **by walking** in his ways.
(Deut 8:6)

Qal Infinitive Construct

Uses of the Infinitive Construct: (5) Temporal

When prefixed with the prepositions **כִּ** or **כַּ**, the Infinitive Construct may be used in a temporal clause. When used in this way, the prepositions **כִּ** and **כַּ** are translated either “when” or “while.” Frequently, in this construction, the Infinitive Construct will also have a pronominal suffix.

וַיְהִי בַשָּׂנָא יִשְׂרָאֵל בְּאֶרֶץ הַהוּא

When (while) Israel dwelt in that land ...
(Gen 35:22)

Qal Infinitive Construct

Two Important Facts

There are two important facts about the Infinitive Construct that the student must understand. First, the Infinitive Construct is *not inflected* for person, gender, or number in order to indicate a verbal subject. Second, the Infinitive Construct is a *tenseless* verbal form. Because of these two facts, temporal value (i.e., past, present, or future) and verbal subject (if any) must be taken from context. In the following examples, the temporal modifiers provide the Infinitive Construct with tense and the pronominal suffixes provide the Infinitive Construct with a verbal subject.

וַיְהִי כִשְׁמָעוֹ

and when he heard (past tense)

וְהִיא כִשְׁמָעוֹ

and when he hears (present tense)

or

and when he will hear (future tense)

Qal Infinitive Absolute

Introduction and Basic Form

The Infinitive Absolute is also a verbal noun. Like the Infinitive Construct, the Infinitive Absolute is not inflected for person, gender, or number. This form is easy to identify and varies little with weak verbal roots.



1. The Qamets – Holem Waw vowel pattern of the strong verb also occurs in most weak verb types.
2. The Holem Waw stem vowel may be written defectively as Holem (קטל).
3. Unlike the Infinitive Construct, the Infinitive Absolute does not occur with prepositional prefixes or pronominal suffixes.

Qal Infinitive Absolute

Weak Verb Forms

	<i>Qal Perfect 3ms</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>
<i>I-Guttural</i>	הִלֵּךְ	הִלְוֹךְ
<i>I-Guttural</i>	עָבַר	עָבוֹר
<i>I-א</i>	אָכַל	אָכוֹל
<i>II-Guttural</i>	גָּאַל	גָּאוֹל
<i>II-Guttural</i>	בָּחַר	בָּחוֹר
<i>III-ח</i>	נָשַׁח	נָשׁוֹחַ
<i>III-ע</i>	שָׁמַע	שָׁמוֹעַ
<i>III-א</i>	יָצָא	יָצוֹא
<i>I-נ</i>	נָפַל	נָפוֹל
<i>I-י</i>	יָדַע	יָדוֹעַ
<i>Geminate</i>	סָבַב	סָבוֹב

Qal Infinitive Absolute

III-ה Verbs

With III-ה verbs, the Infinitive Absolute may appear in one of two forms.

Verbal Root

Infinitive Absolute

עֲשֵׂה

>

עֲשֵׂה

or

עֲשׂוּ

שִׁתֵּה

>

שִׁתֵּה

or

שִׁתּוּ

רִאֵה

>

רִאֵה

or

רִאוּ

חִיֵּה

>

חִיֵּה

or

חִיוּ

Qal Infinitive Absolute

Biconsonantal Verbs

With Biconsonantal verbs, the Infinitive Absolute appears with a Holem Waw (or Holem) stem vowel in each of the three classes.

Verbal Root

Infinitive Absolute

בוא

➤

בוא

or

בא

שים

➤

שום

קום

➤

קום

Qal Infinitive Absolute

Parsing

The Infinitive Absolute is *not* inflected for person, gender or number. When parsing you are required to identify only stem, conjugation, lexical form, and verbal root.

הִלֹּךְ	Qal Infinitive Absolute	הִלֵּךְ
מוֹת	Qal Infinitive Absolute	מוֹת

Qal Infinitive Absolute

Uses of the Infinitive Absolute: (1) Emphatic

The Infinitive Absolute can precede or follow a Perfect or Imperfect of the same root in order to emphasize the verbal meaning.

מֹת תָּמוּת

you (2ms) will **certainly** die
(2 Kgs 1:16)

אָמַרְתִּי אֶמֹר

I have **surely** said (1 Sam 2:30)

Qal Infinitive Absolute

Uses of the Infinitive Absolute: (2) Imperative

The Infinitive Absolute can stand by itself and function as an Imperative.

שְׁמֹר אֶת-יּוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת

Observe the Sabbath day!
(Deut 5:12)

Qal Infinitive Absolute

Uses of the Infinitive Absolute: (3) Contemporaneous

Two Infinitive Absolutes can be used together (side-by-side) with a Perfect or Imperfect verb to express two verbal actions occurring simultaneously.

וַיֵּלֶךְ הַלֹּךְ וְאֹכֵל

(literally)
and he walked, **walking** and **eating**

(idiomatically)
and he walked, **eating as he went**
(Judg 14:9)

Qal Infinitive Absolute

Uses of the Infinitive Absolute: (4) Complementary

The Infinitive Absolute can complement the main verb of a sentence and carry the temporal value of that main verb. In this usage, the Infinitive will translate just like a Perfect or Imperfect even though it is not an inflected form.

רָגוּם אֶתְּוּ בְּאֲבָנִים כָּל־הָעֵדָה

All of the congregation shall **stone** him with stones.
(Num 15:35)

Qal Participle

Introduction

The Hebrew participle is a **verbal adjective**. It shares features in common with both verbs and adjectives.

As a **verb**, the Participle has **stem** (Qal) and **voice** (active or passive) and expresses some type of verbal action such as “running” or “studying.”

As an **adjective**, the Participle has **gender** (masculine or feminine) and **number** (singular or plural) and is used like an adjective: attributively (the *weeping* prophet), predicatively (the prophet *is weeping*), or substantively (*the one who weeps*).

When translating a Participle, begin by using the “-ing” form of the verb as in “studying” or “learning.”

Qal Participle

Strong Verb Paradigm for the Qal Active Participle

The active Participle inflects like an adjective, with both gender and number. It is not inflected for person.

The inflectional endings of the Participle are highlighted in red.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
<i>Masculine</i>	קַטֵּל	קַטְלִים
<i>Feminine</i>	קַטְלֹת	קַטְלוֹת
<i>Feminine</i>	קַטְלָה	

Qal Participle

Diagnostics for the Qal Active Participle

The Holem in the first syllable of all forms is diagnostic of the Qal active Participle. The Holem-Tsere vowel pattern is distinctive of the masculine singular Qal active Participle.



The diagnostic Holem may also be written as Holem Waw.



Qal Participle

Weak Verbs: Part 1

I-Guttural

I-נ

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
<i>Masc</i>	עֹמֵד	עֹמְדִים	נֹפֵל	נֹפְלִים
<i>Fem</i>	עֹמֶדֶת	עֹמְדוֹת	נֹפֶלֶת	נֹפְלוֹת
<i>Fem</i>	עֹמְדָה		נֹפְלָה	

I-י

Geminate

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
<i>Masc</i>	יֹשֵׁב	יֹשְׁבִים	סֹבֵב	סֹבְבִים
<i>Fem</i>	יֹשֶׁבֶת	יֹשְׁבוֹת	סֹבֶבֶת	סֹבְבוֹת
<i>Fem</i>	יֹשְׁבָה		סֹבְבָה	

Qal Participle

Weak Verbs: Part 2

II-Guttural

III-ח/ע

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
<i>Masc</i>	בַּחֵר	בַּחֲרִים	שֹׁמְעַ	שֹׁמְעִים
<i>Fem</i>	בַּחֲרֶת	בַּחֲרוֹת	שֹׁמְעַת	שֹׁמְעוֹת
<i>Fem</i>	בַּחֲרָה		שֹׁמְעָה	

III-א

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
<i>Masc</i>	מַצֵּא	מַצְאִים
<i>Fem</i>	מַצֵּאת	מַצְאוֹת
<i>Fem</i>	מַצְאָה	

Qal Participle

Weak Verbs: Part 3

III-ה

Biconsonantal

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
<i>Masc</i>	בִּנְהַ	בְּנִים	קִם	קִמִּים
<i>Fem</i>	בִּנְהַ	בְּנוֹת	קִמָּה	קִמּוֹת
<i>Fem</i>	בְּנִיָּה			

Qal Participle

Uses of the Qal Active Participle: (1) Attributive

In the *attributive usage*, the Participle modifies a noun. It will follow the noun it modifies and agree in gender, number, and definiteness.

הָעָם הַיֹּשֵׁב בְּאֶרֶץ

the people **who dwell** (who are dwelling) in the land
(Num 13:28)

יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ אֵשׁ אֹכֶלֶת

Yahweh your God is a **consuming** fire
(Deut 4:24).

Qal Participle

Uses of the Qal Active Participle: (2) Predicative

In the *predicative usage*, the Participle asserts something about a noun. It will agree with the noun in gender and number *but not in definiteness*. With regard to word order, the Participle may either precede or follow the noun it modifies.

וְהָהָרַ בֹּעֵר בְּאֵשׁ

And the mountain **was burning** with fire.
(Deut 4:11)

וַיִּשְׁמוֹאֵל שֹׁכֵב בְּהֵיכַל

And Samuel **was lying down** in (the) temple.
(1 Sam 3:3)

Qal Participle

Uses of the Qal Active Participle: (3) Substantive

In the *substantive usage*, the Participle is used independently as a noun, indicating the “one who” performs a certain action. It may function as the subject or object of a verb, take a definite article, appear in a construct chain, or take a pronominal suffix or a prepositional prefix.

וְלֹא יִישָׁן שׁוֹמֵר יִשְׂרָאֵל

(and) **the one who keeps** Israel will not sleep
(Ps 121:4)

Qal Participle

Qal Passive Participle: Strong Verb Paradigm

The passive Participle inflects like an adjective, with both gender and number. It is not inflected for person.

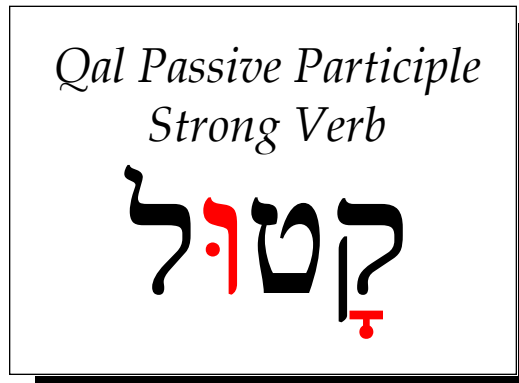
The inflectional endings of the Participle are highlighted in red.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
<i>Masculine</i>	קָטוּל	קָטוּלִים
<i>Feminine</i>	קָטוּלָה	קָטוּלוֹת

Qal Participle

Diagnostics for the Qal Passive Participle

The diagnostic feature of the Qal passive Participle is the Qamets-Shureq vowel pattern in the masculine singular.



The diagnostic Shureq may be written defectively as Qibbuts.



Qal Participle

Passive Participle: Most Weak Verbs

In the following weak verb passive Participles (ms),
the strong verb vowel pattern is
preserved in every form.

עֲזֹב abandoned

פִּתּוּחַ opened

שֹׂנֵא hated

יָדוּעַ known

שֹׂאֵל asked

נִטְוֵעַ planted

שֹׁחֵט slaughtered

אָרוּר cursed

אֹכֵל eaten

יְעוּץ advised

Qal Participle

Passive Participle Weak Verbs: III-ה

The forms of the III-ה passive Participle are quite unusual at first glance. In every form, the consonant ך stands in the place of the third root consonant. This is reminiscent of the fact that III-ה verbs were originally III-י. This ך is indicative of the III-ה class of weak verbs. Knowing this will help in the reconstruction of the lexical form of the verb.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
<i>Masculine</i>	בְּנוּי	בְּנוּיִם
<i>Feminine</i>	בְּנוּיָה	בְּנוּיּוֹת

Qal Participle

Three Uses of the Qal Passive Participle

Attributive Usage

The passive Participle follows the noun it modifies and agrees in gender, number, and definiteness.

הַבְּרִית הַכְּתוּבָה בְּסֵפֶר הַתּוֹרָה הַזֶּה

the covenant **written** in this book of the law (Deut 29:20)

Predicative Usage

The passive Participle either precedes or follows the noun it modifies and agrees in gender and number but not in definiteness.

בְּרוּךְ יְהוָה לְעוֹלָם

Blessed is Yahweh forever (Ps 89:53).

Substantive Usage

The passive Participle can be used independently as a noun, indicating the “one who” exists in a described state.

וַתִּחַת הַרְוּגִים יִפְּלוּ

And they will fall among **the slain ones** (Isa 10:4).

Qal Participle

Parsing

Like a verb, the Participle has stem and voice. Like an adjective, it is inflected for gender and number. When parsing you will be required to identify stem, conjugation (with voice), gender, number, and lexical form.

יֹשֵׁב	Qal active Participle ms	יֹשֵׁב
בָּרוּךְ	Qal passive Participle ms	בָּרוּךְ

Qal Participle

Participles with Prefixes and Suffixes

Because Participles can behave like nouns, they may take the definite article, prepositional prefixes, or pronominal suffixes. They may also be used in the construct state.

הַהֹלֵךְ בַּשָּׂדֶה

the one who walks in the field
(Participle ms prefixed with the definite article)

לְשֹׁמְרֵי בְרִיתוֹ

to those who keep his covenant
(Participle mp in the construct state
with preposition לְ)

אֲנִי יְהוָה רֹפֵאֶךָ

I am Yahweh who heals you
(Participle ms with 2ms pronominal suffix)

Sentence Syntax

Normal Word Order in a Verbal Sentence

In Hebrew, normal word order for a verbal sentence is
verb (v) - subject (s) - object (o).

O **S** **V**
וַיִּזְכֹּר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֹחַ
(And) God remembered Noah.
(Gen 8:1)

O **S** **V**
וַיַּחְלֶם יוֹסֵף חֲלוֹם
(And) Joseph dreamed a dream.
(Gen 37:5)

O **S** **V**
וַיִּקְרָא מֹשֶׁה אֶל-כָּל-יִשְׂרָאֵל
(And) Moses called to all Israel.
(Deut 5:1)

Sentence Syntax

Syntax of the Hebrew Verb: Part 1

In the syntax of a verbal sentence, the verb is normally at the beginning of the sentence.

וַיָּקָם מֶלֶךְ-חָדָשׁ עַל-מִצְרַיִם

(And) a new king **arose** over Egypt.

(Ex 1:8)

בְּטַחְתִּי בְּחֶסֶד-אֱלֹהִים עוֹלָם וָעַד

I trust in the steadfast love of God forever and ever.

(Ps 52:10 [English 52:8])

שִׁירוֹ לַיהוָה שִׁיר חָדָשׁ

Sing to Yahweh a new song.

(Ps 96:1)

Sentence Syntax

Syntax of the Verb: Part 2

In a verbal sentence, the verb may be preceded by an adverb of time, an adverbial phrase, הִנֵּה (behold), a temporal modifier (וַיְהִי or וַהֲיָה), an expression that provides context or circumstantial information, an independent personal pronoun, or a negative particle.

עַתָּה יֵדַעְתִּי כִּי־גָדוֹל יְהוָה מִכָּל־הָאֱלֹהִים

Now I know that Yahweh is greater than all gods (Ex 18:11).

אַחַר הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה הָיָה דְבַר־יְהוָה אֶל־אַבְרָם

After these things, the word of Yahweh came (was) to Abram (Gen 15:1).

וַהֲיָה נִפְלוּ אֲבוֹתֵינוּ בַחֶרֶב

And behold, our fathers have fallen by the sword (2 Chr 29:9).

וַיְהִי בְהִיּוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה וַיִּקָּם קַיִן אֶל־הַבֵּל אָחִיו וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ

When they were in the field, Cain rose up against Abel his brother and he killed him (Gen 4:8).

וְאַתֶּם תִּהְיוּ־לִי מִמְּלֻכַת כֹּהֲנִים

And you will be to me a kingdom of priests (Ex 19:6).

Sentence Syntax

Syntax of the Subject: Part 1

In the syntax of a verbal sentence, the verb is normally followed immediately by its subject if one is specified.

וַיֹּאמֶר הַנָּחָשׁ אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה

The *serpent* said to the woman.
(Gen 3:4)

וַיִּשְׁכֵּן כְּבוֹד-יְהוָה עַל-הַר סִינַי

The *glory of the LORD* dwelt on Mount Sinai.
(Ex 24:16)

Sentence Syntax

Syntax of the Subject: Part 2

In a verbal sentence, the verb may be preceded by its subject for the purpose of emphasis, though there are other reasons for this type of variation in syntax.

יְהוָה יִמְלֹךְ לְעֹלָם וָעֶד

The LORD will reign forever and ever.
(Ex 15:18)

וּמֹשֶׁה עָלָה אֶל־הָאֱלֹהִים

And Moses went up to God.
(Ex 19:3)

וְנֹחַ מָצָא חֵן בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה

And Noah found favor in the eyes of Yahweh.
(Gen 6:8)

Sentence Syntax

Syntax of the Object: Indirect Object

An indirect object is the person or thing that is indirectly affected by the action of the verb. It is usually marked with either the preposition לְ (to, for) or אֶל- (to, for) and may either precede or follow the direct object (if any).

יִדְעֵתִי כִּי־נָתַן יְהוָה לְכֶם אֶת־הָאָרֶץ
I know that the LORD has given **to you** the land.
(Josh 2:9)

וַיִּקְרָא מֹשֶׁה אֶל־כָּל־יִשְׂרָאֵל
(And) Moses called **to all Israel**.
(Deut 5:1)

Sentence Syntax

Syntax of the Object: Direct Object

A direct object will frequently stand immediately after the verb or its subject (if any). It may either precede or follow an indirect object.

בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ

God created **the heavens** and **the earth**.

(Gen 1:1)

The verb may be preceded by a direct object for the purpose of emphasis, though there are other reasons for this syntax.

אֶת-יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ תִירָא

The Lord your God you shall fear.

(Deut 10:20)

Sentence Syntax

Syntax of the Perfect

Perfect

A regular (unaugmented) Perfect verb is *not* normally the first word in its clause.

בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא כָּרַת יְהוָה אֶת־אֲבְרָם בְּרִית
In that day, Yahweh **made (cut)** a covenant
with Abram (Gen 15:18).

בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ
In the beginning, God **created** the heavens
and the earth (Gen 1:1).

Consecutive Perfect

The consecutive Perfect verb is the first word in its clause.

וְאָהַבְתָּ אֶת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
And you will love Yahweh your God (Deut 6:5).

וְזָכַרְתִּי אֶת־בְּרִיתִי
And I will remember my covenant (Gen 9:15).

Sentence Syntax

Syntax of the Imperfect

Imperfect

A regular (unaugmented) Imperfect verb is *not* normally the first word in its clause.

יְהוָה יִמְלֹךְ לְעֹלָם וָעֶד

Yahweh **will reign** forever and ever (Exod 15:18).

Consecutive Imperfect

The consecutive Imperfect verb is first in its clause.

וַיִּקַּח יְהוּדָה אִשָּׁה לְעֵר בְּכוֹרוֹ

And Judah **took** a wife for Er, his firstborn (Gen 38:6).

Volitional Imperfect

The volitional Imperfects (Cohortative and Jussive) are normally the first word in their clause.

נַעֲשֶׂה אָדָם בְּצַלְמֵנוּ

Let us make man in our image (Gen 1:26).

Sentence Syntax

Verbal Sequences with Volitional Verbs

1. *Multiple Imperatives* may occur in succession. Context will usually indicate whether or not they are related consequentially or sequentially.

עֲלֵה וּקְבֹר אֶת־אָבִיךָ

Go up and bury your father (Gen 50:6).

2. An Imperative may be *followed by a Perfect verb* with Waw Consecutive. In this construction, the Perfect verb may carry the full force of the preceding Imperative.

לֵךְ וְאָמַרְתָּ אֶל־עַבְדִּי

Go and say to my servant (2 Sam 7:5)

3. An Imperative may be *followed by an Imperfect or Cohortative*, a construction that will create a purpose or result clause. The Imperfect will be marked with the conjunction ׀ and is translated as “so that.”

רְדוּ־שָׁמָּה וּשְׁבְרוּ־לָנוּ מִשָּׁם וְנָחִיָּה

Go down there and buy grain for us from there so that we might live (Gen 42:2).

Sentence Syntax

Conditional Clauses in Hebrew

A conditional sentence consists of two clauses. The first clause states the condition and is called the *protasis* (“if-clause”). The second clause states the consequence of the condition and is called the *apodosis* (“then-clause”). The protasis will often begin with אם (if) but it may also begin with כִּי, הִן or אֲשֶׁר followed by a Perfect, Imperfect, or Participle.

וַיֹּאמֶר אֵלֶיהָ בָּרַק
אִם-תֵּלְכִי עִמִּי וְהֵלַכְתִּי
וְאִם-לֹא תֵלְכִי עִמִּי לֹא אֵלֶךְ.

Barak said to her, “If you will go with me, then I will go; but if you will not go with me, (then) I will not go.”
(Judg 4:8)

Condition (Protasis)

“if (אם) you will go”

“but if (וְאִם) you will not go”

Consequence (Apodosis)

“then (וְ) I will go”

“(then) I will not go”

Sentence Syntax

Additional Clause Types: Part 1

Causal Clause

A causal clause provides the reason or “cause” for an action or situation expressed in a main clause. Causal clauses often begin **כִּי** or **אֲשֶׁר**.

קְדָשִׁים תְּהִיּוּ **כִּי** קָדוֹשׁ אֲנִי

You will be holy **because** I am holy (Lev 19:2).

Purpose Clause

A purpose clause states the goal or purpose of another clause. Purpose clauses often begin with **לְמַעַן**, **בְּעֵבוֹר**, **אֲשֶׁר**, **בְּלִתִּי**, or **פֶּן**. They can also begin with **!** followed by an Imperative, Cohortative, or Jussive.

נַעֲשֶׂה-לָנוּ שֵׁם **פֶּן**-נִפְּוֶז עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ

Let us make a name for ourselves **lest** we become scattered over the face of all the earth (Gen 11:4).

Sentence Syntax

Additional Clause Types: Part 2

Result Clause

A result clause states what happens as a consequence of another clause. Result clauses often begin with a Waw Consecutive verb or with כִּי (so, that).

וַיֹּאמֶר יוֹאָב יִקְמוּ וַיִּקְמוּ
And Joab said, “Let them arise!”
So they arose (2 Sam 2:14-15).

Concessive Clause

A concessive clause states something that does not cause or prevent something, even though it would be expected to do so. Concessive clauses are often marked with כִּי, וְ, גַם כִּי, אֲמַ, or עַל, all of which can be translated “although” or “even though” in this construction.

גַּם כִּי־אֵלֶּךְ בְּגִיא צִלְמוֹת לֹא־אִירָא רָע
Even though I walk through the valley of the shadow
of death, I will not fear evil (Ps 23:4).

Sentence Syntax

Disjunctive Waw: Introduction

A **conjunctive Waw** is *prefixed to a verb* and links clauses sequentially, temporally, logically, and often consequentially.

A **disjunctive Waw** is *prefixed to a non-verbal form* and is non-sequential, that is, it introduces some kind of a break or interruption in the narrative. A disjunctive Waw may be used in a number of different ways. Four of the major uses are: parenthetical, circumstantial, contrastive, and introductory.

Sentence Syntax

Disjunctive Waw: (1) Parenthetical Use

In this usage, a disjunctive clause interrupts the narrative flow in order to provide some *explanatory information* that is important for understanding the narrative.

וְהֵם לֹא יָדְעוּ כִּי שָׁמַעַ יוֹסֵף
כִּי הִמְלִיץ בֵּינֵיהֶם

Now they did not know that Joseph was understanding them because there was an interpreter between them.
(Gen 42:23)

The disjunctive Waw on the independent personal pronoun (וְהֵם) introduces a parenthetical comment that explains why Joseph's brothers spoke openly with one another.

Sentence Syntax

Disjunctive Waw: (2) Circumstantial Use

In this usage, a disjunctive clause introduces or identifies *circumstantial information that relates to the main action of the narrative*. These disjunctive clauses are often helpful for understanding or visualizing the action of the narrative.

וַיְהִי כְּהַיּוֹם הַזֶּה וַיָּבֹא הַבַּיְתָה לַעֲשׂוֹת מְלֶאכֶתוֹ
וְאִין אִישׁ מֵאֲנָשֵׁי הַבַּיִת שָׁם בַּבַּיִת

(And) one day, he went into the house to do his work **and** none of the household servants were there in the house.

(Gen 39:11)

The disjunctive Waw on וַיְהִי (וְאִין) introduces a circumstantial comment that is important by way of setting up the attempted seduction of Joseph by Potiphar's wife.

Sentence Syntax

Disjunctive Waw: (3) Contrastive Use

In this usage, a disjunctive Waw introduces a *contrastive idea* and is often translated with “but.”

וַיִּשַׁע יְהוָה אֶל-הֶבֶל וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ
וְאֶל-קַיִן וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ לֹא שָׁעָה

The LORD looked favorably on Abel and his offering **but** on Cain and his offering he did not look favorably (Gen 4:4b-5a).

The disjunctive Waw on אֶל-קַיִן (וְאֶל-קַיִן) contrasts the LORD’s response to the two men and their offerings.

Sentence Syntax

Disjunctive Waw: (4) Introductory Use

In this usage, a disjunctive Waw may *begin a new narrative* or *introduce a new idea or theme* within a narrative.

וְהַנָּחָשׁ הָיָה עָרוּם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה
אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים

Now the serpent was more crafty than any of the creatures that the LORD God had made (Gen 3:1).

The disjunctive Waw on **וְהַנָּחָשׁ** (וְהַנָּחָשׁ) introduces the temptation narrative of Adam and Eve.

Sentence Syntax

Hebrew Adverbs

An adverb is a word that is used to modify, limit, or qualify a verb, adjective, or another adverb. Adverbs are generally divided into four categories: adverbs of time (then, now), place (here, there), degree (very, extremely), and manner (swiftly, gently).

— *Adverb of Time* —

עַתָּה יִדְעֹתִי כִּי־יִרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶתָּה

Now I know that you fear God (Gen 22:12).

— *Adverb of Place* —

וַיִּשֶׂם שָׁם אֶת־הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר יָצַר

And he placed **there** the man whom he had formed (Gen 2:8).

— *Adverb of Degree* —

עֵינַי תָּמִיד אֶל־יְהוָה

My eyes are **continually** on the LORD (Ps 25:15).

— *Adverb of Manner* —

וַיָּבֹא אֲלֵיהֶם יְהוֹשֻׁעַ פְּתָאִם

And Joshua came upon them **suddenly** (Josh 10:9).

Niphal Strong

Names of the Derived Stems

The six derived stems have names that are constructed on the verbal root פִּעַל, inflecting each in its Perfect 3ms form.

Niphal	➤	נִפְעַל
Piel	➤	פִּעַל
Pual	➤	פֻּעַל
Hiphil	➤	הִפְעִיל
Hophal	➤	הִפְעַלְךָ
Hithpael	➤	הִתְפַּעֵל

Niphal Strong

Statistics for the Niphal Stem in the Hebrew Bible

Total Occurrences	4,142
In the Perfect	1,434
In the Imperfect	1,545
In the Imperative	118
In the Infinitive Construct	206
In the Infinitive Absolute	36
In the Participle	803

Niphal Strong

The Ten Most Frequent Verbs in the Niphal Stem

לָחַם	(Q, Ni) to fight, do battle with (167x in the Niphal)
שָׁבַע	(Ni) to swear, swear (take) an oath, adjure (154x in the Niphal)
מָצָא	(Q) to find (out), reach, obtain, achieve; (Ni) be found, be found sufficient (142x in the Niphal)
רָאָה	(Q) to see, perceive, understand; (Ni) appear, become visible (101x in the Niphal)
עָשָׂה	(Q) to do, make, create, acquire, prepare, carry out; (Ni) be done, be made (99x in the Niphal)
שָׁאַר	(Ni) to remain, be left over, survive (94x in the Niphal)
נָבֵא	(Ni) to prophesy, be in a state of prophetic ecstasy (87x in the Niphal)
נָתַן	(Q) to give, put, set; (Ni) be given (83x in the Niphal)
אַסַּף	(Q) to gather (in), take in, take away; (Ni) be gathered, be taken away (81x in the Niphal)
יָתַר	(Ni) to be left over, remain (81x in the Niphal)

Niphal Strong

Meaning of the Niphal Stem

1. **Passive** נִשְׁמַע
Niphal Perfect 3ms
He was heard
2. **Reflexive** נִשְׁמַע
Niphal Perfect 3ms
He heard himself
3. **Reciprocal** נִשְׁמְעוּ
Niphal Perfect 3cp
They heard one another

Niphal Strong

Qal and Niphal Perfect: Form and Translation

קָטַלְתָּ

Qal Perfect 2ms

You killed

נִקְטַלְתָּ

Niphal Perfect 2ms

You were killed

Niphal Strong

Qal and Niphal Imperfect: Form and Translation

תִּקְטֹל

Qal Imperfect 2ms

You will kill

תִּקְטָל

Niphal Imperfect 2ms

You will be killed

Niphal Strong

The Nun of the Niphal: Perfect, Participle,
and Infinitive Absolute

In the Perfect, Participle, and one
form of the Infinitive Absolute, the
Nun of the Niphal is **written**.

Perfect 3ms

נִקְטַלְ

Participle ms

נִקְטָלְ

Infinitive Absolute

נִקְטוֹלְ

Niphal Strong

The Nun of the Niphal: Imperfect, Imperative,
and Infinitive Absolute

In the Imperfect, Imperative, and one form of the Infinitive Absolute, the Nun of the Niphal is **assimilated** and represented as Dagheh Forte in the first root consonant.

Imperfect 3ms

יִקְטֹל

Imperative ms

הִקְטֹל

Infinitive Absolute

הִקְטֹל

Niphal Strong

Perfect

*Niphal Perfect
Strong Verb*

נִקְטַל

	<i>Qal</i>	<i>Niphal</i>	<i>Translation</i>
3ms	קָטַל	נִקְטַל	he was killed
3fs	קָטְלָהּ	נִקְטְלָהּ	she was killed
2ms	קָטַלְתָּ	נִקְטַלְתָּ	you were killed
2fs	קָטַלְתְּ	נִקְטַלְתְּ	you were killed
1cs	קָטַלְתִּי	נִקְטַלְתִּי	I was killed
3cp	קָטְלוּ	נִקְטְלוּ	they were killed
2mp	קָטַלְתֶּם	נִקְטַלְתֶּם	you were killed
2fp	קָטַלְתֶּן	נִקְטַלְתֶּן	you were killed
1cp	קָטַלְנוּ	נִקְטַלְנוּ	we were killed

Niphal Strong

Imperfect

*Niphal Imperfect
Strong Verb*

יִקְטַל

	<i>Qal</i>	<i>Niphal</i>	<i>Translation</i>
<i>3ms</i>	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	he will be killed
<i>3fs</i>	תִּקְטַל	תִּקְטַל	she will be killed
<i>2ms</i>	תִּקְטַל	תִּקְטַל	you will be killed
<i>2fs</i>	תִּקְטְלִי	תִּקְטְלִי	you will be killed
<i>1cs</i>	אֶקְטַל	אֶקְטַל	I will be killed
<i>3mp</i>	יִקְטְלוּ	יִקְטְלוּ	they will be killed
<i>3fp</i>	תִּקְטְלֶנָּה	תִּקְטְלֶנָּה	they will be killed
<i>2mp</i>	תִּקְטְלוּ	תִּקְטְלוּ	you will be killed
<i>2fp</i>	תִּקְטְלֶנָּה	תִּקְטְלֶנָּה	you will be killed
<i>1cp</i>	נִקְטַל	נִקְטַל	we will be killed

Niphal Strong

Imperative

*Niphal Imperative
Strong Verb*

הִקְטִיל

	<i>Qal</i>	<i>Niphal</i>	<i>Translation</i>
<i>2ms</i>	קְטֹל	הִקְטִיל	be killed!
<i>2fs</i>	קְטִילִי	הִקְטִילִי	be killed!
<i>2mp</i>	קְטֹלוּ	הִקְטִילוּ	be killed!
<i>2fp</i>	קְטִילְנָה	הִקְטִילְנָה	be killed!

Niphal Strong

Infinitive Construct and Infinitive Absolute

*Niphal Infinitive
Construct*

הִקְטִיל

*Niphal Infinitive
Absolute*

הִקְטִיל

הִקְטִיל

Niphal Strong

Participle

*Niphal Participle
Strong Verb*

נִקְטָל

	<i>Qal</i>	<i>Niphal</i>	<i>Translation</i>
<i>ms</i>	קָטַל	נִקְטָל	being killed
<i>fs</i>	קָטְלָת	נִקְטָלָת	being killed
<i>mp</i>	קָטְלִים	נִקְטָלִים	being killed
<i>fp</i>	קָטְלוֹת	נִקְטָלוֹת	being killed

Niphal Strong

The Participle Prefix in the Derived Stems

<i>Stem</i>	<i>Prefix</i>	<i>Example</i>
Niphal	נִ	נִקְטָל
Piel	מִ	מִקְטֵל
Pual	מִ	מִקְטָל
Hiphil	מִ	מִקְטִיל
Hophal (u-class)	מִ	מִקְטָל
(o-class)	מִ	מִקְטָל
Hithpael	מִתְ	מִתְקַטֵּל

Niphal Strong

Summary of Niphal Strong Verb Diagnostics

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
נִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	הִקְטַל	הִקְטַל	נִקְטוּל הִקְטוּל	נִקְטָל
נִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	הִקְטַל	הִקְטַל	נִקְטוּל	נִקְטָל
נִקְטְלָה	תִּקְטַל	הִקְטְלִי		הִקְטוּל	נִקְטָלֶת
נִקְטְלֶתָּ	תִּקְטַל	הִקְטְלוּ			נִקְטָלִים
נִקְטְלֶתֶן	תִּקְטְלִי	הִקְטְלֶנָּה			נִקְטָלוֹת
נִקְטְלֶתִי	אִקְטַל				
נִקְטְלוּ	יִקְטְלוּ				
נִקְטְלֶתֶם	תִּקְטְלֶנָּה				
נִקְטְלֶתֶן	תִּקְטְלוּ				
נִקְטְלֶנּוּ	תִּקְטְלֶנָּה				
	נִקְטַל				

Niphal Strong

Distinguishing Between the Niphal Imperfect and Imperative

1. תִּקְטָלִי Niphal Imperfect 2fs
You will be killed

הִקְטָלִי Niphal Imperative fs
Be killed
2. תִּקְטָלוּ Niphal Imperfect 2mp
You will be killed

הִקְטָלוּ Niphal Imperative mp
Be killed
3. תִּקְטָלְנָה Niphal Imperfect 2fp
You will be killed

הִקְטָלְנָה Niphal Imperative fp
Be killed

Niphal Strong

Forms with Identical Spelling in the Niphal Stem

1. נִקְטַלְהָ
Niphal Perfect 3fs
or
Niphal Participle fs
2. הִקְטַל
Niphal Imperative ms
or
Niphal Infinitive Construct

Niphal Strong

Easily Confused Forms

נִקְטַל

Niphal Perfect 3ms

He was killed

נִקְטֹל

Qal Imperfect 1cp

We will kill

נִקְטָל

Niphal Participle ms

being killed

Niphal Weak

III-א Verbs: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
נִמְצָא	יִמְצֵא	הִמְצֵא	הִמְצֵא	נִמְצֹא	נִמְצָא
נִמְצָא	יִמְצֵא	הִמְצֵא	הִמְצֵא	נִמְצֹא	נִמְצָא
נִמְצָאָה	תִּמְצֵא	הִמְצֵאִי			נִמְצָאָה
נִמְצָאֶת	תִּמְצֵא	הִמְצֵאוּ			נִמְצָאִים
נִמְצָאת	תִּמְצֵאִי	הִמְצֵאֲנָה			נִמְצָאוֹת
נִמְצָאתִי	אִמְצֵא				
נִמְצָאוּ	יִמְצֵאוּ				
נִמְצָאתֶם	תִּמְצֵאֲנָה				
נִמְצָאתֶן	תִּמְצֵאוּ				
נִמְצָאנוּ	תִּמְצֵאֲנָה				
	נִמְצֵא				

Niphal Weak

III-ה Verbs: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
בָּנָה בְּנִיָּה	יִבְנֶה	הִבְנֵה	הִבְנוֹת	בָּנָה הִבְנֵה	בְּנִיָּה
בָּנָה	יִבְנֶה	הִבְנֵה	הִבְנוֹת	בָּנָה	בְּנִיָּה
בְּבִנְתָּהּ	תִּבְנֶה	הִבְנִי		הִבְנֵה	בְּנִיָּה
בְּבִיָּתְךָ	תִּבְנֶה	הִבְנוּ			בְּנִיָּים
בְּבִיַּתְךָ	תִּבְנֶה	הִבְנִינָה			בְּבִנּוֹת
בְּבִיָּתִי	אִבְנֶה				
בְּבִנוּ	יִבְנוּ				
בְּבִיָּתְכֶם	תִּבְנִינָה				
בְּבִיָּתְךָ	תִּבְנוּ				
בְּבִיָּנוּ	תִּבְנִינָה				
	בָּנָה				

Niphal Weak

Diagnostic Endings for III-ה Verbs in All Stems

<i>Conjugation</i>	<i>Ending</i>
Perfect (3ms)	הַ
Imperfect	הֵ
Imperative (ms)	הֵ
Infinitive Construct	וֹת
Participle (ms)	הֵ

Niphal Weak

I-Guttural Verbs: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
נֶעְזַב	יֵעָזֵב	הֵעָזֵב	הֵעָזֵב	נֶעְזוֹב הֵעָזוֹב	נֶעְזָב
נֶעְזַב	יֵעָזֵב	הֵעָזֵב	הֵעָזֵב	נֶעְזוֹב	נֶעְזָב
נֶעְזְבָה	תֵּעָזֵב	הֵעָזְבִי		הֵעָזוֹב	נֶעְזָבֶת
נֶעְזְבִי	תֵּעָזֵב	הֵעָזְבוּ			נֶעְזָבִים
נֶעְזְבִי	תֵּעָזְבִי	הֵעָזְבֵנִי			נֶעְזָבוֹת
נֶעְזְבֵתִי	אֵעָזֵב				
נֶעְזְבוּ	יֵעָזְבוּ				
נֶעְזְבֵתֶם	תֵּעָזְבֵנָה				
נֶעְזְבֵתֶן	תֵּעָזְבוּ				
נֶעְזְבֵנוּ	תֵּעָזְבֵנָה				
	נֵעָזֵב				

Niphal Weak

The Nun of the Niphal in I-Guttural Verbs:
Perfect, Participle, and Infinitive Absolute

In the Perfect, Participle, and one form of the
Infinitive Absolute of I-Guttural verbs, the
Nun of the Niphal is **written**.

Perfect 3ms

נִעְזַבְּ

Participle ms

נִעְזָבְ

Infinitive Absolute

נִעְזוּבְ

Niphal Weak

The Nun of the Niphal in I-Guttural Verbs:
Imperfect, Imperative, and the Two Infinitives

In the Imperfect, Imperative, Infinitive Construct, and one form of the Infinitive Absolute, the Nun of the Niphal is rejected by the guttural in first root position resulting in **compensatory lengthening** (Hireq to Tsere).

Imperfect 3ms

יֵעֶזֶב

Imperative ms

הֵעֶזֶב

Infinitive Construct

הֵעֶזֶב

Infinitive Absolute

הֵעֶזֶב

Niphal Weak

I-נ Verbs: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
נִצַּל	יִנָּצֵל	הִנָּצֵל	הִנָּצֵל	הִנָּצֵל נִצּוּל	נִצָּל
נִצַּל	יִנָּצֵל	הִנָּצֵל	הִנָּצֵל	הִנָּצֵל	נִצָּל
נִצְּלָהּ	תִּנָּצֵל	הִנָּצְּלִי		נִצּוּל	נִצָּלָת
נִצְּלֶתָּ	תִּנָּצֵל	הִנָּצְּלוּ			נִצָּלִים
נִצְּלֶתָּ	תִּנָּצְּלִי	הִנָּצְּלֶנָּה			נִצָּלוֹת
נִצְּלֶתִי	אִנָּצֵל				
נִצְּלוּ	יִנָּצְּלוּ				
נִצְּלֶתֶם	תִּנָּצְּלֶנָּה				
נִצְּלֶתֶן	תִּנָּצְּלוּ				
נִצְּלֶנוּ	תִּנָּצְּלֶנָּה				
	נִנָּצֵל				

Niphal Weak

Understanding the Daghesh Forte in
Niphal I-נ Verbs (נָצַל)

Forms with assimilated first root consonant

Perfect 3ms	נָצַל
Infinitive Absolute	נָצוּל
Participle ms	נָצֵל

Forms with assimilated Nun of the Niphal

Imperfect 3ms	יִנְצֵל
Imperative ms	הִנְצֵל
Infinitive Construct	הִנְצֵל
Infinitive Absolute	הִנְצֵל

Niphal Weak

I-י Verbs: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
נִישַׁב	יִישַׁב	הִישַׁב	הִישַׁב		נִישַׁב
נִישַׁב	יִישַׁב	הִישַׁב	הִישַׁב		נִישַׁב
נִישַׁבָּה	תִּישַׁב	הִישַׁבִּי			נִישַׁבֶּת
נִישַׁבְתָּ	תִּישַׁב	הִישַׁבוּ			נִישַׁבִּים
נִישַׁבְתְּ	תִּישַׁבִּי	הִישַׁבְנָה			נִישַׁבוֹת
נִישַׁבְתִּי	אִישַׁב				
נִישַׁבוּ	יִישַׁבוּ				
נִישַׁבְתֶּם	תִּישַׁבְנָה				
נִישַׁבְתֶּן	תִּישַׁבוּ				
נִישַׁבְנוּ	תִּישַׁבְנָה				
	נִישַׁב				

Niphal Weak

Recognizing Niphal I-י Verbs in the Perfect and Participle

Most of the verbs that we identify as I-י were **originally** I-י.

Perfect 3ms

נִוְשַׁב

Participle ms

נוֹשֵׁב

In these forms, the Nun is the Nun of the Niphal. The Holem Waw reflects the original spelling of this verb class.

Niphal Weak

Recognizing Niphal I-י Verbs in the Imperfect,
Imperative, and Infinitive Construct

Most of the verbs that we identify as I-י
were originally I-י.

Imperfect 3ms יִשָּׁב

Imperative ms הִשָּׁב

Infinitive Construct הִשָּׁב

The Waw with the Daghesth Forte (י) is
the original Waw with the assimilated
Nun of the Niphal stem. Note that
this is *not* a Shureq.

Niphal Weak

Summary of Niphal Diagnostics: Strong and Weak

	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
<i>Strong</i>	נִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	הִקְטַל	הִקְטַל	נִקְטוּל הִקְטוּל	נִקְטָל
<i>I-Gutt</i>	נִעְזַב	יִעְזַב	הִעְזַב	הִעְזַב	נִעְזוּב הִעְזוּב	נִעְזָב
<i>III-א</i>	נִמְצָא	יִמְצָא	הִמְצָא	הִמְצָא	נִמְצוּא	נִמְצָא
<i>III-ה</i>	נִבְנָה נִבְנִיתָ	יִבְנָה	הִבְנָה	הִבְנוּת	נִבְנָה הִבְנִיה	נִבְנָה
<i>I-נ</i>	נִצַּל	יִנְצַל	הִנְצַל	הִנְצַל	הִנְצַל נִצּוּל	נִצָּל
<i>I-י</i>	נִוָּשַׁב	יִוָּשַׁב	הִוָּשַׁב	הִוָּשַׁב		נִוָּשַׁב

Piel Strong

Statistics for the Piel Stem in the Hebrew Bible

Total Occurrences	6,808
In the Perfect	2,215
In the Imperfect	2,565
In the Imperative	444
In the Infinitive Construct	725
In the Infinitive Absolute	85
In the Participle	774

Piel Strong

Ten Most Frequent Verbs in the Piel Stem

- דָּבַר (Q) to speak; (Pi) speak to, with or about (someone or something) (1,085x in the Piel)
- צָוָה (Pi) to command, give an order, charge (487x in the Piel)
- שָׁלַח (Q) to send, stretch out; (Pi) send, stretch out, send away, expel, let go free (267x in the Piel)
- בָּרַךְ (Q Pass Ptc) blessed, praised, adored; (Pi) bless, praise (233x in the Piel)
- בָּקַשׁ (Pi) to seek (to find or obtain), search for, look for, discover, demand, require (222x in the Piel)
- כָּלָה (Q) to (be) complete, be finished, be at an end, come to an end; (Pi) complete, finish, bring to an end (141x in the Piel)
- כָּסָה (Q) to cover, conceal, hide; (Pi) cover (up), conceal, clothe (132x in the Piel)
- הִלֵּל (Pi) to praise, sing “hallelujah” (113x in the Piel)
- מָלֵא (Q) to be full, fill (up); (Pi) fill, perform, carry out, consecrate as priest (111x in the Piel)
- שָׁרַת (Pi) to minister, serve, attend to the service of God (98x in the Piel)

Piel Strong

Meaning of the Piel Stem

1. **Intensive** - verbal meaning is intensified

In the Qal, שָׁבַר translates “he broke”

In the Piel, שִׁבַּר translates “he smashed”

2. **Factitive** - makes an intransitive Qal verb transitive

In the Qal, קָדַשׁ translates “he was holy” (intransitive)

In the Piel, קִדְּשׁ translates “he sanctified” (transitive)

3. **Denominative** - verbs that are derived from a noun are often inflected in the Piel

The noun דָּבָר translates “word”

In the (denominative) Piel, דִּבֵּר translates “he spoke”

4. **Iterative** - expresses the nuance of repeated action

In the Qal, הִלֵּךְ translates “he went, walked”

In the Piel, הִלְכֵהוּ translates “he paced, walked around”

Piel Strong

Perfect

*Piel Perfect
Strong Verb*

קָטַל

	<i>Qal</i>	<i>Piel</i>	<i>Translation</i>
3ms	קָטַל	קָטַל	he slaughtered
3fs	קָטַלָּהּ	קָטַלָּהּ	she slaughtered
2ms	קָטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתָּ	you slaughtered
2fs	קָטַלְתְּ	קָטַלְתְּ	you slaughtered
1cs	קָטַלְתִּי	קָטַלְתִּי	I slaughtered
3cp	קָטַלוּ	קָטַלוּ	they slaughtered
2mp	קָטַלְתֶּם	קָטַלְתֶּם	you slaughtered
2fp	קָטַלְתֶּן	קָטַלְתֶּן	you slaughtered
1cp	קָטַלְנוּ	קָטַלְנוּ	we slaughtered

Piel Strong

Imperfect

*Piel Imperfect
Strong Verb*

יִקְטֹל

	<i>Qal</i>	<i>Piel</i>	<i>Translation</i>
3ms	יִקְטֹל	יִקְטֹל	he will slaughter
3fs	תִּקְטֹל	תִּקְטֹל	she will slaughter
2ms	תִּקְטֹל	תִּקְטֹל	you will slaughter
2fs	תִּקְטֹלִי	תִּקְטֹלִי	you will slaughter
1cs	אֶקְטֹל	אֶקְטֹל	I will slaughter
3mp	יִקְטֹלוּ	יִקְטֹלוּ	they will slaughter
3fp	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	they will slaughter
2mp	תִּקְטֹלוּ	תִּקְטֹלוּ	you will slaughter
2fp	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	you will slaughter
1cp	נִקְטֹל	נִקְטֹל	we will slaughter

Piel Strong

Imperative

*Piel Imperative
Strong Verb*

קַטֹּל

	<i>Piel Imperfect</i>	<i>Piel Imperative</i>	<i>Translation</i>
<i>2ms</i>	תִּקְטֹל	קַטֹּל	(you) slaughter!
<i>2fs</i>	תִּקְטְלִי	קַטְלִי	(you) slaughter!
<i>2mp</i>	תִּקְטְלוּ	קַטְלוּ	(you) slaughter!
<i>2fp</i>	תִּקְטְלֵנָה	קַטְלֵנָה	(you) slaughter!

Piel Strong

Infinitive Construct and Infinitive Absolute

The Piel Infinitive Construct and Infinitive Absolute are spelled the same.

*Piel Infinitive
Construct*

קִטֵּל

*Piel Infinitive
Absolute*

קִטֵּל

Piel Strong

Participle

*Piel Participle
Strong Verb*

מִקְטֵל

	<i>Qal</i>	<i>Piel</i>	<i>Translation</i>
<i>ms</i>	קֹטֵל	מִקְטֵל	slaughtering
<i>fs</i>	קֹטֵלָת	מִקְטֵלָת	slaughtering
<i>mp</i>	קֹטְלִים	מִקְטְלִים	slaughtering
<i>fp</i>	קֹטְלוֹת	מִקְטְלוֹת	slaughtering

Piel Strong

The Participle Prefix in the Derived Stems

<i>Stem</i>	<i>Prefix</i>	<i>Example</i>
Niphal	נְ	נִקְטָל
Piel	מְ	מְקַטֵּל
Pual	מְ	מְקַטְּלִים
Hiphil	מִ	מִקְטִיל
Hophal (u-class)	מְ	מְקַטְּלִים
(o-class)	מְ	מְקַטְּלִים
Hithpael	מִתְ	מִתְקַטֵּל

Piel Strong

Summary of Piel Strong Verb Diagnostics

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
קָטַל	יִקְטֹל	קְטֹל	קָטַל	קָטַל	מְקַטֵּל
קָטַל	יִקְטֹל	קְטֹל	קָטַל	קָטַל	מְקַטֵּל
קָטַלְהָ	תִּקְטֹל	קְטֹלִי			מְקַטֵּלְתָּ
קָטַלְתָּ	תִּקְטֹל	קְטֹלוּ			מְקַטֵּלִים
קָטַלְתָּ	תִּקְטֹלִי	קְטֹלְנָה			מְקַטֵּלוֹת
קָטַלְתִּי	אֶקְטֹל				
קָטַלוּ	יִקְטֹלוּ				
קָטַלְתֶּם	תִּקְטֹלְנָה				
קָטַלְתֶּן	תִּקְטֹלוּ				
קָטַלְנוּ	תִּקְטֹלְנָה				
	נִקְטֹל				

Piel Strong

Daghesh Forte as a Diagnostic

All conjugations of the Piel, Pual, and Hithpael have a *Daghesh Forte* in the second root consonant of the strong verb.

	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Participle</i>
<i>Piel</i>	קָטַל	יִקְטֹל	קָטַל	קָטֹל	מְקַטֵּל
<i>Pual</i>	קָטַל	יִקְטֹל			מְקַטֵּל
<i>Hithpael</i>	הִתְקַטֵּל	יִתְקַטֹּל	הִתְקַטֵּל	הִתְקַטֹּל	מִתְקַטֵּל

Piel Weak

III-ה/ע Verbs: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
שָׁחַ	יִשַׁח	שַׁח	שַׁח	שַׁח	מְשַׁח
שָׁחַ	יִשַׁח	שַׁח	שַׁח	שַׁח	מְשַׁח
שָׁחָה	תִּשַׁח	שַׁחִי			מְשַׁחָה
שָׁחַתְּ	תִּשַׁח	שַׁחוּ			מְשַׁחִים
שָׁחַתְּ	תִּשַׁחִי	שַׁחְנָה			מְשַׁחֹת
שָׁחַתִּי	אִשַׁח				
שָׁחוּ	יִשַׁחוּ				
שָׁחַתְּם	תִּשַׁחְנָה				
שָׁחַתְּוּ	תִּשַׁחוּ				
שָׁחַנוּ	תִּשַׁחְנָה				
	נִשַׁח				

Piel Weak

III-א Verbs: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
מִצֵּא	יִמְצֵא	מִצֵּא	מִצֵּא	מִצֵּא מִצֵּא	מִמְצֵא
מִצֵּא	יִמְצֵא	מִצֵּא	מִצֵּא	מִצֵּא	מִמְצֵא
מִצֵּאָה	תִּמְצֵא	מִצֵּאִי			מִמְצֵאת
מִצֵּאתָ	תִּמְצֵא	מִצֵּאוּ			מִמְצֵאִים
מִצֵּאת	תִּמְצֵאִי	מִצֵּאָנָה			מִמְצֵאוֹת
מִצֵּאתִי	אַמְצֵא				
מִצֵּאוּ	יִמְצֵאוּ				
מִצֵּאתֶם	תִּמְצֵאָנָה				
מִצֵּאתֶן	תִּמְצֵאוּ				
מִצֵּאוּנוּ	תִּמְצֵאָנָה				
	נִמְצֵא				

Piel Weak

III-7 Verbs: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
גָּלָה גָּלִיתָ	יִגְלֶה	גַּלֵּה	גַּלּוֹת	גַּלֵּה	מְגַלֶּה
גָּלָה	יִגְלֶה	גַּלֵּה	גַּלּוֹת	גַּלֵּה	מְגַלֶּה
גָּלְתָה	תִּגְלִי	גַּלִּי			מְגַלֶּה
גָּלִיתְּ	תִּגְלִי	גַּלִּי			מְגַלִּים
גָּלִיתִּי	תִּגְלִי	גַּלִּינִי			מְגַלּוֹת
גָּלִיתִי	אִגְלֶה				
גַּלּוּ	יִגְלּוּ				
גָּלִיתְּם	תִּגְלִינֶם				
גָּלִיתֶן	תִּגְלּוּ				
גָּלִינוּ	תִּגְלִינֵנוּ				
	נִגְלֶה				

Piel Weak

Diagnostic Endings for III-ה Verbs in All Stems

<i>Conjugation</i>	<i>Ending</i>
Perfect (3ms)	הַ
Imperfect	הֵ
Imperative (ms)	הֵ
Infinitive Construct	וֹת
Participle (ms)	הֵ

Piel Weak

Geminate Verbs: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
הִלֵּל	יִהְיֶה	הִלֵּל	הִלֵּל	הִלֵּל	מְהִלֵּל
הִלֵּל	יִהְיֶה	הִלֵּל	הִלֵּל	הִלֵּל	מְהִלֵּל
הִלְלָהּ	תִּהְיֶה	הִלְלִי			מְהִלֵּלָת
הִלְלֵתָּ	תִּהְיֶה	הִלְלוּ			מְהִלֵּלִים
הִלְלֵתִּי	תִּהְיֶה	הִלְלֵנָּה			מְהִלֵּלוֹת
הִלְלֵתִּי	אֶהְיֶה				
הִלְלוּ	יִהְיֶה				
הִלְלֵתֶם	תִּהְיֶה				
הִלְלֵתוּ	תִּהְיֶה				
הִלְלֵנוּ	תִּהְיֶה				
	נְהַלֵּל				

Piel Weak

II-Guttural Verbs in the Piel Perfect

A guttural consonant (or ך) in the second root position rejects the Daghesh Forte of the Piel stem, resulting in either **virtual doubling** or **compensatory lengthening**.

Strong Verb - Piel Perfect 3ms

קָטַל

II-Guttural with Virtual Doubling

Hireq is retained with virtual doubling.

בַּעַר

II-Guttural with Compensatory Lengthening

Tsere is the result of compensatory lengthening.

מֵאֵן

Piel Weak

II-Guttural Verbs with Virtual Doubling

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
גָּחַם	יִגְחֹם	גַּחֵם	גַּחֵם	גָּחַם	מְגַחֵם
גָּחַם	יִגְחֹם	גַּחֵם	גַּחֵם	גָּחַם	מְגַחֵם
גָּחַמָּה	תִּגְחֹמִים	גַּחֲמִי			מְגַחֲמִית
גָּחַמְתָּ	תִּגְחֹמִים	גַּחְמוּ			מְגַחֲמִים
גָּחַמְתָּ	תִּגְחֲמִי	גַּחְמְנָה			מְגַחְמוֹת
גָּחַמְתִּי	אִגְחֹם				
גָּחַמוּ	יִגְחֲמוּ				
גָּחַמְתֶּם	תִּגְחֲמְנָה				
גָּחַמְתֶּן	תִּגְחֲמוּ				
גָּחַמְנוּ	תִּגְחֲמְנָה				
	גַּחֵם				

Piel Weak

II-Guttural Verbs with Compensatory Lengthening

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
בִּירָךְ	יִבְרַךְ	בְּרַךְ	בְּרַךְ	בְּרַךְ	מְבָרַךְ
בִּירָךְ	יִבְרַךְ	בְּרַךְ	בְּרַךְ	בְּרַךְ	מְבָרַךְ
בִּירְכָה	תְּבָרַךְ	בְּרַכִּי			מְבָרַכֶת
בִּירְכֹת	תְּבָרַךְ	בְּרַכוּ			מְבָרַכִים
בִּירְכֹת	תְּבָרְכִי	בְּרַכְנָה			מְבָרַכֹת
בִּירְכֹתִי	אֲבָרַךְ				
בִּירְכוּ	יִבְרְכוּ				
בִּירְכֶם	תְּבָרְכֶנָה				
בִּירְכֹתָם	תְּבָרְכוּ				
בִּירְכֹנוּ	תְּבָרְכֶנָה				
	נְבָרַךְ				

Piel Weak

Summary of Piel Diagnostics: Strong and Weak

	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
<i>Strong</i>	קִטַּל	יִקְטֹל	קִטַּל	קִטֹּל	קִטַּל	מְקִטֵּל
III-ח / ע	שָׁלַח	יִשְׁלַח	שָׁלַח	שָׁלַח	שָׁלַח	מְשַׁלֵּחַ
III-א	מָצָא	יִמְצָא	מָצָא	מָצָא	מָצָא מָצָא	מְמַצֵּא
III-ה	גִּלָּה גִּלְיָתָה	יִגְלֶה	גִּלָּה	גִּלּוֹת	גִּלָּה	מְגַלֵּה
<i>Geminate</i>	הִלֵּל	יִהַלֵּל	הִלֵּל	הִלֵּל	הִלֵּל	מְהַלֵּל
II-Gutt	נָחַם	יִנַּחֵם	נָחַם	נָחַם	נָחַם	מְנַחֵם
II-Gutt	בָּרַךְ	יְבָרֵךְ	בָּרַךְ	בָּרַךְ	בָּרַךְ	מְבָרֵךְ

Pual Strong

Statistics for the Pual Stem in the Hebrew Bible

Total Occurrences	423
In the Perfect	146
In the Imperfect	85
In the Imperative	0
In the Infinitive Construct	1
In the Infinitive Absolute	1
In the Participle	190

Pual Strong

The Ten Most Frequent Verbs in the Pual Stem

שָׁדַד	(Q) to devastate, ruin, deal violently with; (Pu) be devastated (20x in the Pual)
צָרַע	(Q) to be afflicted with a skin disease; (Pu) be struck with a skin disease (15x in the Pual)
בָּרַךְ	(Q Pass Ptc) blessed, praised, adored; (Pi) bless, praise; (Pu) be blessed (13x in the Pual)
הָלַל	(Pi) to praise, sing “hallelujah”; (Pu) be praised, be praiseworthy (10x in the Pual)
שָׁלַח	(Q) to send, stretch out; (Pi) send, stretch out, send away; (Pu) be sent away (10x in the Pual)
צָוָה	(Pi) to command, give an order; (Pu) be ordered, receive a command (9x in the Pual)
יָדַע	(Q) to know, notice, be(come) acquainted with; (Pu Ptc) acquaintance, confidant (8x in the Pual)
אָדַם	(Q) to be red; (Pu) be reddened, be dyed red (7x in the Pual)
יָסַד	(Q) to found, establish; (Pi) found, appoint, establish; (Pu) be founded (7x in the Pual)
כָּסָה	(Q) to cover, conceal, hide; (Pi) cover (up), conceal; (Pu) be covered (7x in the Pual)

Pual Strong

Translating the Piel and Pual

1. Perfect	קָטַל	Piel Perfect 3ms <i>He slaughtered</i>
	קָטַלְתָּ	Pual Perfect 3ms <i>He was slaughtered</i>
2. Imperfect	יִקְטְלוּ	Piel Imperfect 3mp <i>They will slaughter</i>
	יִקְטְלוּנָה	Pual Imperfect 3mp <i>They will be slaughtered</i>
3. Participle	מְקַטְלִים	Piel Participle mp <i>slaughtering</i>
	מְקַטְלִימָה	Pual Participle mp <i>being slaughtered</i>

Pual Strong

Comparing the Diagnostics of the Piel and Pual

1. Perfect	קָטַל	Piel Perfect 3ms <i>He slaughtered</i>
	קָטְלוּ	Pual Perfect 3ms <i>He was slaughtered</i>
2. Imperfect	יִקְטְלוּ	Piel Imperfect 3mp <i>They will slaughter</i>
	יִקְטְלוּ	Pual Imperfect 3mp <i>They will be slaughtered</i>
3. Participle	מִקְטָלִים	Piel Participle mp <i>slaughtering</i>
	מִקְטָלִים	Pual Participle mp <i>being slaughtered</i>

Pual Strong

Translating the Niphal and Pual

1. Perfect	נִקְטַל	Niphal Perfect 3ms <i>He was killed</i>
	קָטַל	Pual Perfect 3ms <i>He was slaughtered</i>
2. Imperfect	יִקְטְלוּ	Niphal Imperfect 3mp <i>They will be killed</i>
	יִקְטְלוּ	Pual Imperfect 3mp <i>They will be slaughtered</i>
3. Participle	נִקְטָלִים	Niphal Participle mp <i>being killed</i>
	מִקְטָלִים	Pual Participle mp <i>being slaughtered</i>

Pual Strong

Daghesh Forte as a Diagnostic

All conjugations of the Piel, Pual, and Hithpael have a *Daghesh Forte* in the second root consonant of the strong verb.

	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Participle</i>
<i>Piel</i>	קִטַּל	יִקְטֹל	קִטַּל	קִטֹּל	מְקַטֵּל
<i>Pual</i>	קִטַּל	יִקְטֹל			מְקַטֵּל
<i>Hithpael</i>	הִתְקַטֵּל	יִתְקַטֹּל	הִתְקַטֵּל	הִתְקַטֹּל	מִתְקַטֵּל

Pual Strong

Perfect

*Pual Perfect
Strong Verb*

קָטַל

	<i>Piel</i>	<i>Pual</i>	<i>Translation</i>
<i>3ms</i>	קָטַל	קָטַל	he was slaughtered
<i>3fs</i>	קָטְלָהּ	קָטְלָהּ	she was slaughtered
<i>2ms</i>	קָטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתָּ	you were slaughtered
<i>2fs</i>	קָטַלְתְּ	קָטַלְתְּ	you were slaughtered
<i>1cs</i>	קָטַלְתִּי	קָטַלְתִּי	I was slaughtered
<i>3cp</i>	קָטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ	they were slaughtered
<i>2mp</i>	קָטַלְתֶּם	קָטַלְתֶּם	you were slaughtered
<i>2fp</i>	קָטַלְתֶּן	קָטַלְתֶּן	you were slaughtered
<i>1cp</i>	קָטַלְנוּ	קָטַלְנוּ	we were slaughtered

Pual Strong

Imperfect

*Pual Imperfect
Strong Verb*

יִקְטַל

	<i>Piel</i>	<i>Pual</i>	<i>Translation</i>
3ms	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	he will be slaughtered
3fs	תִּקְטַל	תִּקְטַל	she will be slaughtered
2ms	תִּקְטַל	תִּקְטַל	you will be slaughtered
2fs	תִּקְטַלִּי	תִּקְטַלִּי	you will be slaughtered
1cs	אֶקְטַל	אֶקְטַל	I will be slaughtered
3mp	יִקְטְלוּ	יִקְטְלוּ	they will be slaughtered
3fp	תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּקְטַלְנָה	they will be slaughtered
2mp	תִּקְטְלוּ	תִּקְטְלוּ	you will be slaughtered
2fp	תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּקְטַלְנָה	you will be slaughtered
1cp	נִקְטַל	נִקְטַל	we will be slaughtered

Pual Strong

Participle

*Pual Participle
Strong Verb*

מִקְטָל

	<i>Piel</i>	<i>Pual</i>	<i>Translation</i>
<i>ms</i>	מִקְטָל	מִקְטָל	being slaughtered
<i>fs</i>	מִקְטָלָת	מִקְטָלָת	being slaughtered
<i>mp</i>	מִקְטָלִים	מִקְטָלִים	being slaughtered
<i>fp</i>	מִקְטָלוֹת	מִקְטָלוֹת	being slaughtered

Pual Strong

The Participle Prefix in the Derived Stems

<i>Stem</i>	<i>Prefix</i>	<i>Example</i>
Niphal	נְ	נִקְטָל
Piel	מְ	מִקְטֵל
Pual	מְ	מִקְטָל
Hiphil	מִ	מִקְטִיל
Hophal (u-class)	מְ	מִקְטָל
(o-class)	מְ	מִקְטָל
Hithpael	מִתְ	מִתְקַטֵּל

Pual Strong

Summary of Pual Strong Verb Diagnostics

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Participle</i>
קָטַל	יִקְטֹל	מְקַטֵּל
קָטַל	יִקְטֹל	מְקַטֵּל
קָטַלָּהּ	תִּקְטֹל	מְקַטֵּלָּהּ
קָטַלְתָּ	תִּקְטֹל	מְקַטֵּלִים
קָטַלְתָּ	תִּקְטֹלֵי	מְקַטֵּלוֹת
קָטַלְתִּי	אֶקְטֹל	
קָטַלוּ	יִקְטֹלוּ	
קָטַלְתֶּם	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	
קָטַלְתֶּן	תִּקְטֹלוּ	
קָטַלְנוּ	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	
	נִקְטָל	

Pual Weak

III-א Verbs: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Participle</i>
מִצָּא	יִמְצָא	מִמְצָא
מִצָּא	יִמְצָא	מִמְצָא
מִצָּאָה	תִּמְצָא	מִמְצָאָה
מִצָּאִים	תִּמְצָא	מִמְצָאִים
מִצָּאִים	תִּמְצָאִי	מִמְצָאוֹת
מִצָּאִי	אִמְצָא	
מִצָּאוֹ	יִמְצָאוֹ	
מִצָּאֲכֶם	תִּמְצָאֲכֶם	
מִצָּאֲכֶם	תִּמְצָאוֹ	
מִצָּאֲנוּ	תִּמְצָאֲנוּ	
	נִמְצָא	

Pual Weak

III-7 Verbs: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Participle</i>
גָּלָה גָּלִיתַ	יִגְלֶה	מְגַלֵּה
גָּלָה	יִגְלֶה	מְגַלֵּה
גָּלְתָה	תִּגְלֶה	מְגַלֵּה
גָּלִיתִי	תִּגְלֶה	מְגַלֵּים
גָּלִיתְךָ	תִּגְלֶיךָ	מְגַלֵּוֹת
גָּלִיתִי	אִגְלֶה	
גָּלוּ	יִגְלוּ	
גָּלִיתֶם	תִּגְלֶינָה	
גָּלִיתֶן	תִּגְלוּ	
גָּלִינוּ	תִּגְלֶינָה	
	נִגְלֶה	

Pual Weak

Diagnostic Endings for III-ה Verbs in All Stems

<i>Conjugation</i>	<i>Ending</i>
Perfect (3ms)	הַ
Imperfect	הֵי
Imperative (ms)	הֵי
Infinitive Construct	וֹת
Participle (ms)	הֵי

Pual Weak

II-Guttural Verbs in the Pual Perfect

A guttural consonant (or ך) in the second root position rejects the Daghesh Forte of the Pual stem, resulting in either **virtual doubling** or **compensatory lengthening**.

Strong Verb - Pual Perfect 3ms

קָטַל

II-Guttural with Virtual Doubling
Qibbuts is retained with virtual doubling.

נָתַם

II-Guttural with Compensatory Lengthening
Holem is the result of compensatory lengthening.

בָּרַךְ

Pual Weak

II-Guttural Verbs in the Pual Imperfect

Strong Verb - Pual Imperfect 3ms

יִקְטֹל

II-Guttural with Virtual Doubling

Qibbutz is retained with virtual doubling.

יִנְתֵּם

II-Guttural with Compensatory Lengthening

Holem is the result of compensatory lengthening.

יִבְרַךְ

Pual Weak

II-Guttural Verbs in the Pual Participle

Strong Verb - Pual Participle ms

מִקְטָל

II-Guttural with Virtual Doubling

Qibbuts is retained with virtual doubling.

מִנְחָם

II-Guttural with Compensatory Lengthening

Holem is the result of compensatory lengthening.

מִבְרָךְ

Pual Weak

II-Guttural Verbs with Virtual Doubling: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Participle</i>
נָחַם	יִנְחֵם	מְנַחֵם
נָחַם	יִנְחֵם	מְנַחֵם
נִחַמָּה	תִּנְחַם	מְנַחֵמֶת
נִחַמְתָּ	תִּנְחַם	מְנַחֵמִים
נִחַמְתִּי	תִּנְחַמֵּי	מְנַחֵמוֹת
נִחַמְתִּי	אִנְחַם	
נִחַמוּ	יִנְחִמוּ	
נִחַמְתֶּם	תִּנְחַמְנָה	
נִחַמְתֶּן	תִּנְחַמוּ	
נִחַמְנוּ	תִּנְחַמְנָה	
	נִנְחַם	

Pual Weak

II-Guttural Verbs with Compensatory Lengthening: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Participle</i>
בִּרַךְ	יְבַרֵּךְ	מְבַרֵּךְ
בִּרַךְ	יְבַרֵּךְ	מְבַרֵּךְ
בִּרְכָה	תְּבַרֵּךְ	מְבַרְכֵת
בִּרְכָתָּ	תְּבַרֵּךְ	מְבַרְכֵים
בִּרְכָתָּ	תְּבַרְכֵי	מְבַרְכוֹת
בִּרְכָתִי	אֲבַרֵּךְ	
בִּרְכוּ	יְבַרְכוּ	
בִּרְכֻם	תְּבַרְכֶנָּה	
בִּרְכֻן	תְּבַרְכוּ	
בִּרְכֻנוּ	תְּבַרְכֶנָּה	
	נְבַרֵּךְ	

Pual Weak

Summary of Pual Diagnostics: Strong and Weak

	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Participle</i>
<i>Strong</i>	קִטַּל	יִקְטֹל	מִקְטָל
III-א	מִצָּא	יִמְצֹא	מִמְצָא
III-ה	גִּלָּה גִּלְיָת	יִגְלֹה	מִגְלָה
II-Gutt	נִחַם	יִנְחֹם	מִנְחָם
II-Gutt	בִּרַךְ	יִבְרַךְ	מִבְרַךְ

Hiphil Strong

Statistics for the Hiphil Stem in the Hebrew Bible

Total Occurrences	9,483
In the Perfect	2,680
In the Imperfect	4,058
In the Imperative	741
In the Infinitive Construct	948
In the Infinitive Absolute	221
In the Participle	835

Hiphil Strong

The Ten Most Frequent Verbs in the Hiphil Stem

- בוא** (Q) to go in, enter, come to; (Hi) bring (in), come (in) (557x in the Hiphil)
- נכה** (Hi) to strike, smite, beat, strike dead, destroy, injure (482x in the Hiphil)
- שוב** (Q) to turn back, return, go back; (Hi) cause to return, bring back, give back (364x in the Hiphil)
- נגד** (Hi) to tell, announce, report, declare, inform (336x in the Hiphil)
- יצא** (Q) to go (come) out, go (come) forth; (Hi) cause to go (come) out, bring forth (282x in the Hiphil)
- עלה** (Q) to go up, ascend; (Hi) bring or lead up or out, offer up (sacrifice); (260x in the Hiphil)
- נצל** (Hi) tear from, take away, deliver from (191x in the Hiphil)
- ישע** (Hi) help, save, deliver, rescue, come to the aid of (184x in the Hiphil)
- קרב** (Q) to approach, draw near; (Hi) bring (near), present, offer a sacrifice (177x in the Hiphil)
- ילד** (Q) to bear (children), give birth, beget; (Hi) beget, become the father of (176x in the Hiphil)

Hiphil Strong

Meaning of the Hiphil Stem

1. **Causative** - causative type of action with an active voice

In the Qal, זָכַר translates “he remembered”

In the Hiphil, הִזְכִּיר translates “he caused to remember” or “he reminded”

2. **Simple Action** - preserves the simple action of the Qal

In the Qal, שָׁחַם translates “he arose early”

In the Hiphil, הִשְׁכִּים translates “he arose early”

3. **Declarative** - the subject of the verb declares someone or something to be in a certain condition or state of being

In the Qal, רָשַׁע translates “he was guilty”

In the Hiphil, הִרְשִׁיעַ translates “he declared guilty”

4. **Factitive** - makes an intransitive Qal verb transitive

In the Qal, גָּדַל translates “he was great”

In the Hiphil, הִגְדִּיל translates “he made (someone) great”

Hiphil Strong

Perfect

*Hiphil Perfect
Strong Verb*

הִקְטִיל / הִקְטִילָהּ

	<i>Qal</i>	<i>Hiphil</i>	<i>Translation</i>
<i>3ms</i>	קָטַל	הִקְטִיל	he caused to kill
<i>3fs</i>	קָטְלָהּ	הִקְטִילָהּ	she caused to kill
<i>2ms</i>	קָטַלְתָּ	הִקְטִילְתָּ	you caused to kill
<i>2fs</i>	קָטַלְתְּ	הִקְטִילְתְּ	you caused to kill
<i>1cs</i>	קָטַלְתִּי	הִקְטִילְתִּי	I caused to kill
<i>3cp</i>	קָטְלוּ	הִקְטִילוּ	they caused to kill
<i>2mp</i>	קָטַלְתֶּם	הִקְטִילְתֶּם	you caused to kill
<i>2fp</i>	קָטַלְתֶּן	הִקְטִילְתֶּן	you caused to kill
<i>1cp</i>	קָטַלְנוּ	הִקְטִילְנוּ	we caused to kill

Hiphil Strong

Imperfect

*Hiphil Imperfect
Strong Verb*

יִקְטֹל

	<i>Qal</i>	<i>Hiphil</i>	<i>Translation</i>
<i>3ms</i>	יִקְטֹל	יִקְטֹל	he will cause to kill
<i>3fs</i>	תִּקְטֹל	תִּקְטֹל	she will cause to kill
<i>2ms</i>	תִּקְטֹל	תִּקְטֹל	you will cause to kill
<i>2fs</i>	תִּקְטְלִי	תִּקְטְלִי	you will cause to kill
<i>1cs</i>	אֶקְטֹל	אֶקְטֹל	I will cause to kill
<i>3mp</i>	יִקְטֹלוּ	יִקְטֹלוּ	they will cause to kill
<i>3fp</i>	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	they will cause to kill
<i>2mp</i>	תִּקְטֹלוּ	תִּקְטֹלוּ	you will cause to kill
<i>2fp</i>	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	you will cause to kill
<i>1cp</i>	נִקְטֹל	נִקְטֹל	we will cause to kill

Hiphil Strong

Imperative

*Hiphil Imperative
Strong Verb*

הִקְטִילִי or הִקְטִיל

	<i>Qal</i>	<i>Hiphil</i>	<i>Translation</i>
<i>2ms</i>	קְטֹל	הִקְטִיל	cause to kill!
<i>2fs</i>	קְטִילִי	הִקְטִילִי	cause to kill!
<i>2mp</i>	קְטֹלוּ	הִקְטִילוּ	cause to kill!
<i>2fp</i>	קְטִילְנָה	הִקְטִילְנָה	cause to kill!

Hiphil Strong

The Two Infinitives

In terms of spelling, only the stem vowel will distinguish the Infinitive Construct from the Infinitive Absolute.

*Hiphil Infinitive
Construct*

הִקְטִיל

*Hiphil Infinitive
Absolute*

הִקְטִיל

Hiphil Strong

Participle

*Hiphil Participle
Strong Verb*

מְקַטֵּיל

	<i>Qal</i>	<i>Hiphil</i>	<i>Translation</i>
<i>ms</i>	קַטֵּיל	מְקַטֵּיל	causing to kill
<i>fs</i>	קַטֵּילָת	מְקַטֵּילָת	causing to kill
<i>mp</i>	קַטֵּילִים	מְקַטֵּילִים	causing to kill
<i>fp</i>	קַטֵּילוֹת	מְקַטֵּילוֹת	causing to kill

Hiphil Strong

The Participle Prefix in the Derived Stems

<i>Stem</i>	<i>Prefix</i>	<i>Example</i>
Niphal	נִּ	נִּקְטָל
Piel	מִּ	מִּקְטָל
Pual	מִּ	מִּקְטָל
Hiphil	מִּ	מִּקְטִיל
Hophal (u-class)	מִּ	מִּקְטָל
(o-class)	מִּ	מִּקְטָל
Hithpael	מִתְּ	מִתְּקָטָל

Hiphil Strong

Summary of Hiphil Strong Verb Diagnostics

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
הִקְטִיל הִקְטִילָתָּ	יִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל הִקְטִילִי	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל	מִקְטִיל
הִקְטִיל	יִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל	מִקְטִיל
הִקְטִילָהּ	תִּקְטִיל	הִקְטִילִי			מִקְטִילָתָּ
הִקְטִילָתָּ	תִּקְטִיל	הִקְטִילוּ			מִקְטִילִים
הִקְטִילָתְּ	תִּקְטִילִי	הִקְטִילְנָה			מִקְטִילוֹת
הִקְטִילָתִי	אִקְטִיל				
הִקְטִילוּ	יִקְטִילוּ				
הִקְטִילְתֶּם	תִּקְטִילְנָה				
הִקְטִילְתֶּן	תִּקְטִילוּ				
הִקְטִילְנוּ	תִּקְטִילְנָה				
	נִקְטִיל				

Hiphil Strong

The הִ and הַ Prefixes in the Hiphil Stem

In certain conjugations of the Hiphil stem, the הִ and הַ prefixes are the most important diagnostic features.

It is essential to know in which conjugations each occurs.

Perfect 3ms	הִקְטִיל
Imperative 2ms	הַקְטִיל
Infinitive Construct	הִקְטִיל
Infinitive Absolute	הַקְטִיל

Hiphil Strong

The Qal and Hiphil Stems: A Point of Possible Confusion in the Imperfect

Hiphil Imperfect verbs have Pathach under the preformative.



I-Guttural (Type 2) Qal Imperfect verbs have the same preformative vowel.



The stem vowel will distinguish between the Qal (Holem) and Hiphil (Hireq Yod).

Hiphil Strong

The Niphal and Hiphil Stems: A Point of Possible Confusion

The הַ prefix is a diagnostic feature of the Hiphil Perfect. It also marks the Niphal Imperative, Infinitive Construct, and one form of the Infinitive Absolute. Given that certain Hiphil and Niphal forms have the הַ prefix in common, other diagnostic features must be used to distinguish between them.

Hiphil Perfect 3ms

הִקְטִיל

Niphal Imperative ms
and Infinitive Construct

הִקְטִיל

Niphal Infinitive
Absolute

הִקְטִיל

Hiphil Weak

I-Guttural Verbs: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
הִעֲמִיד הִעֲמִידְתָּ	יַעֲמִיד	הֲעִמֵד הֲעִמְיָדִי	הִעֲמִיד	הֲעִמֵד	מַעֲמִיד
הִעֲמִיד	יַעֲמִיד	הֲעִמֵד	הִעֲמִיד	הֲעִמֵד	מַעֲמִיד
הִעֲמִידְתָּ	תַעֲמִיד	הֲעִמְיָדִי			מַעֲמִידְתָּ
הִעֲמִידְתָּ	תַעֲמִיד	הֲעִמְיָדוּ			מַעֲמִידִים
הִעֲמִידְתָּ	תַעֲמִיָדִי	הֲעִמְיָדְנָה			מַעֲמִידוֹת
הִעֲמִידְתִּי	אַעֲמִיד				
הִעֲמִידוּ	יַעֲמִידוּ				
הִעֲמִידְתֶּם	תַעֲמִידְנָה				
הִעֲמִידְתֶּן	תַעֲמִידוּ				
הִעֲמִידוּ	תַעֲמִידְנָה				
	בַעֲמִיד				

Hiphil Weak

III-ה/ע Verbs: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
הִשְׁלִיחַ הִשְׁלַחְתָּ	יִשְׁלַח	הִשְׁלַח הִשְׁלַחְי	הִשְׁלִיחַ	הִשְׁלַח	מִשְׁלִיחַ
הִשְׁלִיחַ	יִשְׁלַח	הִשְׁלַח	הִשְׁלִיחַ	הִשְׁלַח	מִשְׁלִיחַ
הִשְׁלַחְתָּהּ	תִּשְׁלַח	הִשְׁלַחְי			מִשְׁלַחְתָּהּ
הִשְׁלַחְתָּ	תִּשְׁלַח	הִשְׁלַחְי			מִשְׁלַחְתֶּיךָ
הִשְׁלַחְתָּ	תִּשְׁלַחְי	הִשְׁלַחְנָהּ			מִשְׁלַחְתֶּיהָ
הִשְׁלַחְתִּי	אֲשַׁלַּח				
הִשְׁלַחְיָהּ	יִשְׁלַחְיָהּ				
הִשְׁלַחְתֶּם	תִּשְׁלַחְנָהּ				
הִשְׁלַחְתֶּן	תִּשְׁלַחְיָהּ				
הִשְׁלַחְנוּ	תִּשְׁלַחְנָהּ				
	נִשְׁלַחְיָהּ				

Hiphil Weak

III-א Verbs: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
הִמְצִיא הִמְצִיאתָ	יִמְצִיא	הִמְצֵא הִמְצֵאִי	הִמְצִיא	הִמְצֵא	מִמְצִיא
הִמְצִיא	יִמְצִיא	הִמְצֵא	הִמְצִיא	הִמְצֵא	מִמְצִיא
הִמְצִיאה	תִּמְצִיא	הִמְצֵאִי			מִמְצִיאת
הִמְצִיאתָ	תִּמְצִיא	הִמְצֵאוּ			מִמְצִיאִים
הִמְצִיאת	תִּמְצֵאִי	הִמְצֵאָה			מִמְצִיאות
הִמְצִיאתִי	אִמְצִיא				
הִמְצֵאוּ	יִמְצֵאוּ				
הִמְצִיאתֶם	תִּמְצֵאָה				
הִמְצִיאתוּ	תִּמְצֵאוּ				
הִמְצֵאנוּ	תִּמְצֵאָה				
	נִמְצֵא				

Hiphil Weak

III-ה Verbs: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
הִגִּילָה הִגִּילִיתְּ	יִגְלֶה	הִגִּילֵה	הִגְלוֹת	הִגְלֵה	מִגְלֵה
הִגִּילָה	יִגְלֶה	הִגִּילֵה	הִגְלוֹת	הִגְלֵה	מִגְלֵה
הִגְלִיתְּהָ	תִּגְלֶה	הִגְלֵי			מִגְלֵה
הִגְלִיתְּ	תִּגְלֶה	הִגְלוּ			מִגְלֵים
הִגְלִיתְּ	תִּגְלֵי	הִגְלִינָה			מִגְלוֹת
הִגְלִיתִי	אִגְלֶה				
הִגְלוּ	יִגְלוּ				
הִגְלִיתְּם	תִּגְלִינָה				
הִגְלִיתְּוּ	תִּגְלוּ				
הִגְלִינוּ	תִּגְלִינָה				
	נִגְלֶה				

Hiphil Weak

Diagnostic Endings for III-ה Verbs in All Stems

<i>Conjugation</i>	<i>Ending</i>
Perfect (3ms)	הַ
Imperfect	הֵ
Imperative (ms)	הֵ
Infinitive Construct	וֹת
Participle (ms)	הֵ

Hiphil Weak

I-נ Verbs: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
הִצִּיל הִצִּילָהּ	יִצִּיל	הִצֵּל הִצֵּילִי	הִצִּיל	הִצֵּל	מִצִּיל
הִצִּיל	יִצִּיל	הִצֵּל	הִצִּיל	הִצֵּל	מִצִּיל
הִצִּילָהּ	תִּצִּיל	הִצֵּילִי			מִצִּילָהּ
הִצִּילָהּ	תִּצִּיל	הִצֵּילוּ			מִצִּילִים
הִצִּילָהּ	תִּצִּילִי	הִצֵּלְנָהּ			מִצִּילוֹת
הִצִּילָתִי	אִצִּיל				
הִצִּילוּ	יִצִּילוּ				
הִצִּילָהֶם	תִּצִּלְנָהּ				
הִצִּילָתוֹ	תִּצִּילוּ				
הִצִּילָנוּ	תִּצִּלְנָהּ נִצִּיל				

Hiphil Weak

Assimilation of Nun in Hiphil I-נ Verbs

נָצַל

All of the Hiphil strong verb diagnostics are preserved in I-נ verbs. Note, however, that the first root consonant (נ) is assimilated into the second root consonant as a Daghesth Forte in every form of every conjugation.

Perfect 3ms	הִצִּיל
Imperfect 3ms	יִצִּיל
Imperative ms	הִצֵּל
Infinitive Construct	הִצִּיל
Infinitive Absolute	הִצֵּל
Participle (ms)	מִצִּיל

Hiphil Weak

I-י Verbs: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
הוֹשִׁיב הוֹשִׁיבָה	יוֹשִׁיב	הוֹשִׁיב הוֹשִׁיבִי	הוֹשִׁיב	הוֹשִׁב	מוֹשִׁיב
הוֹשִׁיב	יוֹשִׁיב	הוֹשִׁיב	הוֹשִׁיב	הוֹשִׁב	מוֹשִׁיב
הוֹשִׁיבָה	תוֹשִׁיב	הוֹשִׁיבִי			מוֹשִׁיבָה
הוֹשִׁיבָה	תוֹשִׁיב	הוֹשִׁיבו			מוֹשִׁיבִים
הוֹשִׁיבָה	תוֹשִׁיבִי	הוֹשִׁיבְנָה			מוֹשִׁיבוֹת
הוֹשִׁיבְתִי	אוֹשִׁיב				
הוֹשִׁיבו	יוֹשִׁיבו				
הוֹשִׁיבְתֶם	תוֹשִׁיבְנָה				
הוֹשִׁיבְתֶן	תוֹשִׁיבו				
הוֹשִׁיבֵנו	תוֹשִׁיבְנָה				
	נוֹשִׁיב				

Hiphil Weak

Identifying Niphal and Hiphil I-י Verbs

Most I-י verbs were originally I-ו. In the Niphal, the original Waw reappears as either Holem Waw (ו) or as consonantal Waw with the assimilated Nun of the Niphal (נו).

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
נוֹשֵׁב	יֹנֵשֵׁב	הֲנֹשֵׁב	הֲנֹשֵׁב		נוֹשֵׁב

In the Hiphil, the original Waw reappears as Holem Waw (ו) in every conjugation.

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
הוֹשִׁיב	יוֹשִׁיב	הוֹשִׁיב	הוֹשִׁיב	הוֹשִׁיב	מוֹשִׁיב

Hiphil Weak

Biconsonantal Verbs: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
הִקִּים הִקִּימֹתָ	יִקִּים	הִקֵּם הִקִּימִי	הִקִּים	הִקֵּם	מִקִּים
הִקִּים	יִקִּים	הִקֵּם	הִקִּים	הִקֵּם	מִקִּים
הִקִּימָה	תִּקִּים	הִקִּימִי			מִקִּימָה
הִקִּימֹתָ	תִּקִּים	הִקִּימוּ			מִקִּימִים
הִקִּימוֹת	תִּקִּימִי	הִקִּימוּ			מִקִּימוֹת
הִקִּימֹתִי	אִקִּים				
הִקִּימוּ	יִקִּימוּ				
הִקִּימוֹתֶם	תִּקִּימֶינָה				
הִקִּימוֹתָו	תִּקִּימוּ				
הִקִּימוֹנוּ	תִּקִּימֶינָה				
	נִקִּים				

Hiphil Weak

Summary of Hiphil Diagnostics: Strong and Weak

	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
<i>Strong</i>	הִקְטִיל הִקְטִילָתָּ	יִקְטִיל	הִקְטִל הִקְטִילִי	הִקְטִיל הִקְטִילִי	הִקְטִיל	מִקְטִיל
<i>I-Gutt</i>	הִעֲמִיד הִעֲמִידָתָּ	יִעֲמִיד	הִעֲמִד הִעֲמִידִי	הִעֲמִיד הִעֲמִידִי	הִעֲמִיד	מִעֲמִיד
<i>III-ח/ע</i>	הִשְׁלִיחַ הִשְׁלַחְתָּ	יִשְׁלַח	הִשְׁלַח הִשְׁלַחִי	הִשְׁלִיחַ הִשְׁלַחִי	הִשְׁלַח	מִשְׁלַח
<i>III-א</i>	הִמְצִיא הִמְצִיאתָ	יִמְצִיא	הִמְצִא הִמְצִיאִי	הִמְצִיא הִמְצִיאִי	הִמְצִיא	מִמְצִיא
<i>III-ה</i>	הִגְלָה הִגְלִיתָ	יִגְלֶה	הִגְלֶה	הִגְלוֹת	הִגְלֶה	מִגְלֶה
<i>I-נ</i>	הִצִּיל הִצִּילָתָּ	יִצִּיל	הִצִּל הִצִּילִי	הִצִּיל הִצִּילִי	הִצִּיל	מִצִּיל
<i>I-י</i>	הוֹשִׁיב הוֹשִׁבְתָּ	יֹוֹשִׁיב	הוֹשִׁב הוֹשִׁיבִי	הוֹשִׁיב הוֹשִׁיבִי	הוֹשִׁיב	מוֹשִׁיב
<i>Bicon</i>	הִקִּים הִקִּימוֹתָ	יִקִּים	הִקִּם הִקִּימִי	הִקִּים הִקִּימִי	הִקִּים	מִקִּים

Hophal Strong

Statistics for the Hophal Stem in the Hebrew Bible

Total Occurrences	396
In the Perfect	109
In the Imperfect	163
In the Imperative	2
In the Infinitive Construct	8
In the Infinitive Absolute	6
In the Participle	108

Hophal Strong

Ten Most Frequent Verbs in the Hophal Stem

- מָוַת** (Q) to die; (Hi) kill, put to death; (Hoph) be killed, suffer death (69x in the Hophal)
- נִגַּד** (Hi) to tell, announce, report; (Hoph) be told, be announced, be reported (35x in the Hophal)
- בֹּא** (Q) to go in, enter, come to; (Hi) bring (in), come (in); (Hoph) be brought (24x in the Hophal)
- נִשְׂזַר** (Hoph Ptc) twisted; always spelled **מִשְׂזָר** (21x in the Hophal); all in Exod 26–39
- נִכָּה** (Hi) to strike, smite, strike dead, destroy; (Hoph) be struck down dead, be beaten (16x in the Hophal)
- נִשְׁלַךְ** (Hi) to throw (down, into or away), cast; (Hoph) be thrown, be cast (13x in the Hophal)
- יִבֵּל** (Hi) to bring (as gift or tribute), lead; (Hoph) be brought, be led (11x in the Hophal)
- יִצֵּק** (Q) to pour (out); (Hoph) be cast, be poured out, be emptied out (8x in the Hophal)
- פָּקַד** (Q) to attend, number, appoint, visit; (Hi) appoint, entrust; (Hoph) be appointed (8x in the Hophal)
- גָּלָה** (Q) to uncover, reveal, disclose; (Hi) take into exile; (Hoph) be deported (7x in the Hophal)

Hophal Strong

Hiphil and Hophal Perfect: Form and Translation

In general, the Hophal is the passive of the Hiphil. The Hophal stem, therefore, is used to express *causative action with a passive voice*.

הַמְלִיךְ

Hiphil Perfect 3ms

He made (someone) king

הֻמְלַךְ

Hophal Perfect 3ms

He was made king

Hophal Strong

Perfect

*Hophal Perfect
Strong Verb*

הִקְטַל or הִקְטִיל

	<i>Hophal u-class</i>	<i>Hophal o-class</i>
3ms	הִקְטַל	הִקְטִיל
3fs	הִקְטְלָהּ	הִקְטִילָהּ
2ms	הִקְטַלְתָּ	הִקְטִילְתָּ
2fs	הִקְטַלְתְּ	הִקְטִילְתְּ
1cs	הִקְטַלְתִּי	הִקְטִילְתִּי
3cp	הִקְטִילוּ	הִקְטִילוּ
2mp	הִקְטַלְתֶּם	הִקְטִילְתֶּם
2fp	הִקְטַלְתֶּן	הִקְטִילְתֶּן
1cp	הִקְטַלְנוּ	הִקְטִילְנוּ

Hophal Strong

Distinguishing Between Hiphil and Hophal Perfect Verbs

הִקְטַלְתָּ

Hiphil Perfect 2ms

הִקְטַלְתָּ

Hophal Perfect 2ms
(u-class)

הִקְטַלְתָּ

Hophal Perfect 2ms
(o-class)

Hophal Strong

Imperfect

*Hophal Imperfect
Strong Verb*

יִקְטַל or יִקְטֹל

	<i>Hophal u-class</i>	<i>Hophal o-class</i>
3ms	יִקְטַל	יִקְטֹל
3fs	תִּקְטַל	תִּקְטֹל
2ms	תִּקְטַל	תִּקְטֹל
2fs	תִּקְטְלִי	תִּקְטֹלִי
1cs	אִקְטַל	אִקְטֹל
3mp	יִקְטְלוּ	יִקְטֹלוּ
3fp	תִּקְטְלֶנָּה	תִּקְטֹלֶנָּה
2mp	תִּקְטְלוּ	תִּקְטֹלוּ
2fp	תִּקְטְלֶנָּה	תִּקְטֹלֶנָּה
1cp	נִקְטַל	נִקְטֹל

Hophal Strong

Distinguishing Between Hiphil and Hophal Imperfect Verbs

תִּקְטֹל

Hiphil Imperfect 2ms

תִּקְטַל

Hophal Imperfect 2ms
(u-class)

תִּקְטֹל

Hophal Imperfect 2ms
(o-class)

Hophal Strong

Participle

*Hophal Participle
Strong Verb*

מְקַטֵּל or מְקַטֵּל

	<i>Hophal u-class</i>	<i>Hophal o-class</i>
<i>ms</i>	מְקַטֵּל	מְקַטֵּל
<i>fs</i>	מְקַטֵּלֶת	מְקַטֵּלֶת
<i>mp</i>	מְקַטֵּלִים	מְקַטֵּלִים
<i>fp</i>	מְקַטֵּלוֹת	מְקַטֵּלוֹת

Hophal Strong

The Participle Prefix in the Derived Stems

<i>Stem</i>	<i>Prefix</i>	<i>Example</i>
Niphal	נִ	נִקְטָל
Piel	מִ	מִקְטֵל
Pual	מִ	מִקְטָל
Hiphil	מִ	מִקְטִיל
Hophal (u-class)	מִ	מִקְטָל
(o-class)	מִ	מִקְטָל
Hithpael	מִתְ	מִתְקַטֵּל

Hophal Strong

Distinguishing Between Hiphil and Hophal Participles

מִקְטָלִים

Hiphil Participle mp

מִקְטָלִים

Hophal Participle mp
(u-class)

מִקְטָלִים

Hophal Participle mp
(o-class)

Hophal Strong

Summary of Hophal Strong Verb Diagnostics

<i>Perfect</i>		<i>Imperfect</i>		<i>Participle</i>	
<i>u-class</i>	<i>o-class</i>	<i>u-class</i>	<i>o-class</i>	<i>u-class</i>	<i>o-class</i>
הִקְטַל	הִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	מִקְטַל	מִקְטַל
הִקְטַל	הִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	מִקְטַל	מִקְטַל
הִקְטַלָּה	הִקְטַלָּה	תִּקְטַל	תִּקְטַל	מִקְטַלָּת	מִקְטַלָּת
הִקְטַלְתָּ	הִקְטַלְתָּ	תִּקְטַל	תִּקְטַל	מִקְטַלִּים	מִקְטַלִּים
הִקְטַלְתִּי	הִקְטַלְתִּי	תִּקְטַלִּי	תִּקְטַלִּי	מִקְטַלֹּת	מִקְטַלֹּת
הִקְטַלְתֶּם	הִקְטַלְתֶּם	אִקְטַל	אִקְטַל		
הִקְטַלְתֶּן	הִקְטַלְתֶּן	יִקְטַלוּ	יִקְטַלוּ		
הִקְטַלְתֶּם	הִקְטַלְתֶּם	תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּקְטַלְנָה		
הִקְטַלְתֶּן	הִקְטַלְתֶּן	תִּקְטַלוּ	תִּקְטַלוּ		
הִקְטַלְנוּ	הִקְטַלְנוּ	תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּקְטַלְנָה		
		נִקְטַל	נִקְטַל		

Hophal Weak

I-Guttural Verbs: Diagnostics and Paradigms

I-Guttural verbs in the Hophal stem prefer Qamets Hatuf (an o-class vowel) as the prefix or preformative vowel.

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Participle</i>
הֶעֱמַד	יַעֲמַד	מַעֲמֵד
הֶעֱמַדְתָּ	יַעֲמַדְתָּ	מַעֲמֵדְתָּ
הֶעֱמַדְתָּ	תַּעֲמַדְתָּ	מַעֲמֵדְתָּ
הֶעֱמַדְתִּי	תַּעֲמַדְתִּי	מַעֲמֵדְתִּי
הֶעֱמַדְתֶּם	תַּעֲמַדְתֶּם	מַעֲמֵדְתֶּם
הֶעֱמַדְתֶּן	תַּעֲמַדְתֶּן	מַעֲמֵדְתֶּן
הֶעֱמַדְנוּ	תַּעֲמַדְנוּ	מַעֲמֵדְנוּ
	נַעֲמַד	

Hophal Weak

III-ה Verbs: Diagnostics and Paradigms

III-ה verbs in the Hophal stem prefer Qamets Hatuf (an o-class vowel) as the prefix or preformative vowel.

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Participle</i>
הִגְלָה	יִגְלֶה	מְגַלֵּה
הִגְלָה	יִגְלֶה	מְגַלֵּה
הִגְלֹתָהּ	תִּגְלֶהּ	מְגַלֵּה
הִגְלִיתִּי	תִּגְלֶה	מְגַלֵּים
הִגְלִיתִּי	תִּגְלֶי	מְגַלֹּת
הִגְלִיתִּי	אִגְלֶה	
הִגְלוּ	יִגְלוּ	
הִגְלִיתֶם	תִּגְלֶינָה	
הִגְלִיתוּ	תִּגְלוּ	
הִגְלִינוּ	תִּגְלֶינָה	
	נִגְלֶה	

Hophal Weak

Diagnostic Endings for III-ה Verbs in All Stems

<i>Conjugation</i>	<i>Ending</i>
Perfect (3ms)	הַ
Imperfect	הֵ
Imperative (ms)	הֵ
Infinitive Construct	וֹת
Participle (ms)	הֵ

Hophal Weak

Comparing Hiphil and Hophal III-ו Verbs

	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Participle</i>
<i>Hiphil</i>	הִגְלָהּ	יִגְלֶהּ	מִגְלָהּ
<i>Hophal</i>	הִגְלָהּ	יִגְלֶהּ	מִגְלָהּ

Hophal Weak

I-נ Verbs: Diagnostics and Paradigms

I-נ verbs in the Hophal stem prefer Qibbutz (a u-class vowel) as the prefix or preformative vowel. Note the assimilation of the first root consonant (נ) in every form of each conjugation.

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Participle</i>
הִצֵּל	יִצֵּל	מִצֵּל
הִצֵּלְתָּ	יִצֵּלְתָּ	מִצֵּלְתָּ
הִצֵּלְתָּהּ	תִּצֵּלְתָּהּ	מִצֵּלְתָּהּ
הִצֵּלְתָּם	תִּצֵּלְתָּם	מִצֵּלְתָּם
הִצֵּלְתָּן	תִּצֵּלְתָּן	מִצֵּלְתָּן
הִצֵּלְתִּי	אִצֵּלְתִּי	מִצֵּלְתִּי
הִצֵּלְתֶּם	יִצֵּלְתֶּם	מִצֵּלְתֶּם
הִצֵּלְתֶּן	תִּצֵּלְתֶּן	מִצֵּלְתֶּן
הִצֵּלְנוּ	יִצֵּלְנוּ	מִצֵּלְנוּ

Hophal Weak

נִצַּל

Assimilation of Nun in Hiphil and Hophal
I-נ Verbs (נִצַּל)

	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Participle</i>
<i>Hiphil</i>	הִצִּיל	יִצִּיל	מִצִּיל
<i>Hophal</i>	הִצֵּל	יִצֵּל	מִצֵּל

Hophal Weak

I-י Verbs: Diagnostics and Paradigms

I-י verbs in the Hophal stem prefer Shureq (a u-class vowel) as the prefix or preformative vowel. Remember that most I-י verbs were originally I-ו (Waw).

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Participle</i>
הוֹשִׁיב	יוֹשִׁיב	מוֹשִׁיב
הוֹשִׁיב	יוֹשִׁיב	מוֹשִׁיב
הוֹשִׁיבָה	תוֹשִׁיב	מוֹשִׁיבָת
הוֹשִׁיבֹתָ	תוֹשִׁיב	מוֹשִׁיבִים
הוֹשִׁיבֹתִי	תוֹשִׁיבִי	מוֹשִׁיבוֹת
הוֹשִׁיבֵי	אוֹשִׁיב	
הוֹשִׁיבוּ	יוֹשִׁיבוּ	
הוֹשִׁיבְתֶם	תוֹשִׁיבְנָה	
הוֹשִׁיבְתֶן	תוֹשִׁיבוּ	
הוֹשִׁיבְנוּ	תוֹשִׁיבְנָה	
	נוֹשִׁיב	

Hophal Weak

I-י Verbs in the Niphal, Hiphil, and Hophal (יָשַׁב)

	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
<i>Niphal</i>	נִשַׁב	יִשַׁב	הִשַׁב	הִשַׁב		נוֹשֵׁב
<i>Hiphil</i>	הוֹשִׁיב	יוֹשִׁיב	הוֹשִׁיב	הוֹשִׁיב	הוֹשִׁיב	מוֹשִׁיב
<i>Hophal</i>	הוֹשַׁב	יִוֹשַׁב				מוֹשַׁב

Hophal Weak

Biconsonantal Verbs: Diagnostics and Paradigms

קום

Biconsonantal verbs in the Hophal stem prefer Shureq (a u-class vowel) as the prefix or preformative vowel.

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Participle</i>
הִקָּם	יִקָּם	מוֹקָם
הִקָּם	יִקָּם	מוֹקָם
הִקָּמָה	תִּקָּם	מוֹקָמֶת
הִקָּמְתָּ	תִּקָּם	מוֹקָמִים
הִקָּמְתִּי	תִּקָּמִי	מוֹקָמוֹת
הִקָּמְתִּי	אִקָּם	
הִקָּמוּ	יִקָּמוּ	
הִקָּמְתֶּם	תִּקָּמְנָה	
הִקָּמְתֻּן	תִּקָּמוּ	
הִקָּמְנוּ	תִּקָּמְנָה	
	נִקָּם	

Hophal Weak

Comparing Hiphil and Hophal Biconsonantal Verbs with קום

	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
<i>Hiphil</i>	הִקִּים	יִקַּם	הִקֵּם	הִקִּם	הִקֵּם	מִקִּים
<i>Hophal</i>	הִוָּקַם	יִוָּקַם				מוֹוָקַם

Hophal Weak

Geminate Verbs: Diagnostics and Paradigms

סָבַב

Geminate verbs in the Hophal stem prefer Shureq (a u-class vowel) as the prefix or preformative vowel.

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Participle</i>
הוֹסַב	יוֹסַב	מוֹסָב
הוֹסַב	יוֹסַב	מוֹסָב
הוֹסַבָּה	תוֹסַב	מוֹסַבָּת
הוֹסַבּוֹת	תוֹסַב	מוֹסַבִּים
הוֹסַבוֹת	תוֹסַבִּי	מוֹסַבוֹת
הוֹסַבוֹתִי	אוֹסַב	
הוֹסַבוּ	יוֹסַבוּ	
הוֹסַבוֹתֶם	תוֹסַבְינָה	
הוֹסַבוֹתָן	תוֹסַבוּ	
הוֹסַבוֹנוּ	תוֹסַבְינָה	
	נוֹסַב	

Hophal Weak

Summary of Hophal Diagnostics: Strong and Weak

	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Participle</i>
<i>Strong (u)</i>	הִקְטַלְתָּ	יִקְטַלְתָּ	מִקְטַלְתָּ
<i>Strong (o)</i>	הִקְטַלְתָּ	יִקְטַלְתָּ	מִקְטַלְתָּ
<i>I-Gutt</i>	הִעֲמַדְתָּ	יִעֲמַדְתָּ	מִעֲמַדְתָּ
<i>III-ה</i>	הִגַּלְתָּהּ	יִגַּלְתָּהּ	מִגַּלְתָּהּ
<i>I-נ</i>	הִצַּלְתָּ	יִצַּלְתָּ	מִצַּלְתָּ
<i>I-י</i>	הוֹשִׁיבְתָּ	יֹשִׁיבְתָּ	מוֹשִׁיבְתָּ
<i>Bicon</i>	הוֹקִימְתָּ	יֹקִימְתָּ	מוֹקִימְתָּ
<i>Geminate</i>	הוֹסִיבְתָּ	יֹסִיבְתָּ	מוֹסִיבְתָּ

Hithpael Strong

Statistics for the Hithpael Stem in the Hebrew Bible

Total Occurrences	984
In the Perfect	161
In the Imperfect	491
In the Imperative	78
In the Infinitive Construct	104
In the Infinitive Absolute	3
In the Participle	147

Hithpael Strong

The Ten Most Frequent Verbs in the Hithpael Stem

- פָּלַל (Hith) to pray, make intercession (80x in the Hithpael)
- הִלָּךְ (Q) to go, walk; (Hith) walk about, move to and fro (64x in the Hithpael)
- יָצַב (Hith) to take one's stand, stand firm, station oneself, resist (48x in the Hithpael)
- נִבֵּא (Hith) speak or behave as a prophet, be in a state of prophetic ecstasy (28x in the Hithpael)
- חָזַק (Q) to be strong, have courage; (Hith) strengthen oneself (27x in the Hithpael)
- קִדַּשׁ (Q) to be holy, set apart or consecrated; (Hith) show or keep oneself holy (24x in the Hithpael)
- הִלָּל (Pi) to praise, sing "hallelujah"; (Hith) boast (23x in the Hithpael)
- טָהַר (Q) to be clean, be pure; (Hith) purify or cleanse oneself (20x in the Hithpael)
- יָחַשׁ (Hith) to be enrolled in a genealogical list; (Hith Inf as noun) genealogy (20x in the Hithpael)
- אָבַל (Q) to mourn, lament; (Hith) observe mourning rites (19x in the Hithpael)

Hithpael Strong

Meaning of the Hithpael Stem

1. **Intensive-Reflexive** - used to express an intensive type of action with a reflexive voice.

הִתְקַדֵּשׁ Hithpael Perfect 3ms
he sanctified himself

2. **Reciprocal** - expresses the notion of reciprocity

הִתְרְאוּ Hithpael Perfect 3cp
they looked at each other

הִתְקַשְּׂרוּ Hithpael Perfect 3cp
they conspired with each other

3. **Iterative** - expresses the nuance of repeated action

הִתְהַלֵּךְ Hithpael Perfect 3ms
he walked back and forth

הִתְהַפֵּךְ Hithpael Perfect 3ms
he turned this way and that

Hithpael Strong

Perfect

*Hithpael Perfect
Strong Verb*

הִתְקַטַּל

	<i>Qal</i>	<i>Hithpael</i>	<i>Translation</i>
3ms	קִטַּל	הִתְקַטַּל	he killed himself
3fs	קִטְּלָהּ	הִתְקַטְּלָהּ	she killed herself
2ms	קִטַּלְתָּ	הִתְקַטַּלְתָּ	you killed yourself
2fs	קִטַּלְתְּ	הִתְקַטַּלְתְּ	you killed yourself
1cs	קִטַּלְתִּי	הִתְקַטַּלְתִּי	I killed myself
3cp	קִטְּלוּ	הִתְקַטְּלוּ	they killed themselves
2mp	קִטַּלְתֶּם	הִתְקַטַּלְתֶּם	you killed yourselves
2fp	קִטַּלְתֶּן	הִתְקַטַּלְתֶּן	you killed yourselves
1cp	קִטַּלְנוּ	הִתְקַטַּלְנוּ	we killed ourselves

Hithpael Strong

Imperfect

*Hithpael Imperfect
Strong Verb*

יִתְקַטֵּל

	<i>Qal</i>	<i>Hithpael</i>	<i>Translation</i>
3ms	יִקְטֹל	יִתְקַטֵּל	he will kill himself
3fs	תִּקְטֹל	תִּתְקַטֵּל	she will kill herself
2ms	תִּקְטֹל	תִּתְקַטֵּל	you will kill yourself
2fs	תִּקְטֹלִי	תִּתְקַטֵּלִי	you will kill yourself
1cs	אֶקְטֹל	אֶתְקַטֵּל	I will kill myself
3mp	יִקְטֹלוּ	יִתְקַטֵּלוּ	they will kill themselves
3fp	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	תִּתְקַטֵּלְנָה	they will kill themselves
2mp	תִּקְטֹלוּ	תִּתְקַטֵּלוּ	you will kill yourselves
2fp	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	תִּתְקַטֵּלְנָה	you will kill yourselves
1cp	נִקְטֹל	נִתְקַטֵּל	we will kill ourselves

Hithpael Strong

Imperative

*Hithpael Imperative
Strong Verb*

הִתְקַטַּל

	<i>Qal</i>	<i>Hithpael</i>	<i>Translation</i>
<i>2ms</i>	קַטַּל	הִתְקַטַּל	kill yourself!
<i>2fs</i>	קַטַּלִּי	הִתְקַטַּלִּי	kill yourself!
<i>2mp</i>	קַטַּלוּ	הִתְקַטַּלוּ	kill yourselves!
<i>2fp</i>	קַטַּלְנָה	הִתְקַטַּלְנָה	kill yourselves!

Hithpael Strong

Infinitives

The Hithpael Infinitive Construct and Infinitive Absolute are spelled the same.

*Hithpael Infinitive
Construct*

הִתְקַטֵּל

*Hithpael Infinitive
Absolute*

הִתְקַטֵּל

Hithpael Strong

Participle

Hithpael Participle
Strong Verb

מִתְקַטֵּל

	<i>Qal</i>	<i>Hithpael</i>
<i>ms</i>	קִטֵּל	מִתְקַטֵּל
<i>fs</i>	קִטְּלָת	מִתְקַטְּלָת
<i>mp</i>	קִטְּלִים	מִתְקַטְּלִים
<i>fp</i>	קִטְּלוֹת	מִתְקַטְּלוֹת

Hithpael Strong

The Participle Prefix in the Derived Stems

<i>Stem</i>	<i>Prefix</i>	<i>Example</i>
Niphal	נִ	נִקְטָל
Piel	מִ	מִקְטֵל
Pual	מִ	מִקְטָל
Hiphil	מִ	מִקְטִיל
Hophal (u-class)	מִ	מִקְטָל
(o-class)	מִ	מִקְטָל
Hithpael	מִתְ	מִתְקַטֵּל

Hithpael Strong

Metathesis

“Metathesis” is a term used to describe the transposition of two contiguous (side-by-side) consonants in order to smooth out a word’s pronunciation. In Hebrew, whenever the ה of the Hithpael prefix or preformative precedes verbal roots beginning with ס, ש, שׁ or צ (sibilant or “s” sound consonants), the two consonants will switch places.

סָתַר	➤	הִסְתַּתֵּר
שָׁכַר	➤	הִשְׁתַּכֵּר
צָדַק	➤	הִצְטַדֵּק

When the first consonant of the verbal root is צ, the ה of the Hithpael prefix will switch places with the first consonant of the verbal root. Additionally, the ה of the Hithpael prefix will change to ט (הִתְצַדֵּק > הִצְטַדֵּק).

Hithpael Strong

Assimilation of ת

When the first consonant of a verbal root is ז, ד, ט or ת, the ת of the Hithpael preformative or prefix will assimilate into the first consonant of the verbal root and remain as a Daghesh Forte.

דָּבַר	➤	הִדְבַּר
טָמֵא	➤	הִטְמֵא

Hithpael Strong

Summary of Hithpael Strong Verb Diagnostics

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
הִתְקַטֵּל	יִתְקַטֵּל	הִתְקַטֵּל	הִתְקַטֵּל	הִתְקַטֵּל	מִתְקַטֵּל
הִתְקַטְּל	יִתְקַטְּל	הִתְקַטְּל	הִתְקַטְּל	הִתְקַטְּל	מִתְקַטְּל
הִתְקַטְּלָה	תִּתְקַטְּל	הִתְקַטְּלִי			מִתְקַטְּלָת
הִתְקַטְּלְתָּ	תִּתְקַטְּל	הִתְקַטְּלוּ			מִתְקַטְּלִים
הִתְקַטְּלְתֶּם	תִּתְקַטְּלִי	הִתְקַטְּלֶנָּה			מִתְקַטְּלוֹת
הִתְקַטְּלְתִּי	אֲתְקַטְּל				
הִתְקַטְּלוּ	יִתְקַטְּלוּ				
הִתְקַטְּלְתֶּם	תִּתְקַטְּלֶנָּה				
הִתְקַטְּלְתֶּן	תִּתְקַטְּלוּ				
הִתְקַטְּלֶנּוּ	תִּתְקַטְּלֶנָּה				
	נִתְקַטְּל				

Hithpael Strong

Daghesh Forte as a Diagnostic

All conjugations of the Piel, Pual, and Hithpael have a *Daghesh Forte* in the second root consonant of the strong verb.

	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Participle</i>
<i>Piel</i>	קָטַל	יִקְטֹל	קָטַל	קָטַל	מְקַטֵּל
<i>Pual</i>	קָטַל	יִקְטֹל			מְקַטֵּל
<i>Hithpael</i>	הִתְקַטֵּל	יִתְקַטֹּל	הִתְקַטֵּל	הִתְקַטֵּל	מִתְקַטֵּל

Hithpael Strong

Forms with Identical Spelling in the Hithpael

הִתְקַטֵּל

Hithpael Perfect 3ms

Hithpael Imperative ms

Hithpael Infinitive Construct

Hithpael Infinitive Absolute

הִתְקַטְלוּ

Hithpael Perfect 3cp

Hithpael Imperative mp

Hithpael Weak

Geminate Verbs: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
הִתְפַּלֵּל	יִתְפַּלֵּל	הִתְפַּלֵּל	הִתְפַּלֵּל	הִתְפַּלֵּל	מִתְפַּלֵּל
הִתְפַּלֵּל	יִתְפַּלֵּל	הִתְפַּלֵּל	הִתְפַּלֵּל	הִתְפַּלֵּל	מִתְפַּלֵּל
הִתְפַּלְלָה	תִּתְפַּלֵּל	הִתְפַּלְלִי			מִתְפַּלְלָת
הִתְפַּלְלָתְּ	תִּתְפַּלֵּל	הִתְפַּלְלוּ			מִתְפַּלְלִים
הִתְפַּלְלָתְּ	תִּתְפַּלְלִי	הִתְפַּלְלִנָּה			מִתְפַּלְלוֹת
הִתְפַּלְלִיתִי	אֲתְפַּלֵּל				
הִתְפַּלְלוּ	יִתְפַּלְלוּ				
הִתְפַּלְלִיתֶם	תִּתְפַּלְלִנָּה				
הִתְפַּלְלִיתֶן	תִּתְפַּלְלוּ				
הִתְפַּלְלִינוּ	תִּתְפַּלְלִנָּה				
	נִתְפַּלֵּל				

Hithpael Weak

III-ה Verbs: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
הִתְגַּלָּה	יִתְגַּלֶּה	הִתְגַּלֵּה	הִתְגַּלוֹת		מִתְגַּלֶּה
הִתְגַּלָּה	יִתְגַּלֶּה	הִתְגַּלֵּה	הִתְגַּלוֹת		מִתְגַּלֶּה
הִתְגַּלְתָּה	תִּתְגַּלֵּה	הִתְגַּלֵּי			מִתְגַּלֶּה
הִתְגַּלְּיִתְּ	תִּתְגַּלֵּה	הִתְגַּלוּ			מִתְגַּלֵּיִם
הִתְגַּלְּיִתְּ	תִּתְגַּלֵּי	הִתְגַּלְּיִנָּה			מִתְגַּלֹּת
הִתְגַּלְּיִתִּי	אֶתְגַּלֶּה				
הִתְגַּלוּ	יִתְגַּלוּ				
הִתְגַּלְּיִתְּם	תִּתְגַּלְּיִנָּה				
הִתְגַּלְּיִתּוּ	תִּתְגַּלוּ				
הִתְגַּלְּיִנוּ	תִּתְגַּלְּיִנָּה				
	נִתְגַּלָּה				

Hithpael Weak

Diagnostic Endings for III-ה Verbs in All Stems

<i>Conjugation</i>	<i>Ending</i>
Perfect (3ms)	הַ
Imperfect	הֵ
Imperative (ms)	הֵ
Infinitive Construct	וֹת
Participle (ms)	הֵ

Hithpael Weak

II-Guttural Verbs in the Hithpael

A guttural consonant (or ך) in the second root position rejects the Daghesh Forte of the Hithpael stem, resulting in either **virtual doubling** or **compensatory lengthening**.

Strong Verb
Hithpael Perfect 3ms

הִתְגַּדַּל

II-Guttural with Virtual Doubling
Pathach is retained with **virtual doubling**.

הִתְנַחַם

II-Guttural with Compensatory Lengthening
The Qamets is the result of **compensatory lengthening**.

הִתְבַּרַךְ

Hithpael Weak

II-Guttural Verbs with Virtual Doubling: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
הִתְנַחֵם	יִתְנַחֵם	הִתְנַחֵם	הִתְנַחֵם		מִתְנַחֵם
הִתְנַחֵם	יִתְנַחֵם	הִתְנַחֵם	הִתְנַחֵם	הִתְנַחֵם	מִתְנַחֵם
הִתְנַחֲמָה	תִּתְנַחֵם	הִתְנַחֲמִי			מִתְנַחֲמָת
הִתְנַחֲמָת	תִּתְנַחֵם	הִתְנַחֲמוּ			מִתְנַחֲמִים
הִתְנַחֲמָת	תִּתְנַחֲמִי	הִתְנַחֲמָנָה			מִתְנַחֲמֹת
הִתְנַחֲמָתִי	אֲתַנַּחֵם				
הִתְנַחֲמוּ	יִתְנַחֲמוּ				
הִתְנַחֲמָתֶם	תִּתְנַחֲמָנָה				
הִתְנַחֲמָתֶן	תִּתְנַחֲמוּ				
הִתְנַחֲמָנוּ	תִּתְנַחֲמָנָה				
	נִתְנַחֵם				

Hithpael Weak

II-Guttural Verbs with Compensatory Lengthening: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
הִתְּבַרְךָ	יִתְּבַרְךָ	הִתְּבַרְךָ	הִתְּבַרְךָ	הִתְּבַרְךָ	מִתְּבַרְךָ
הִתְּבַרְךָ	יִתְּבַרְךָ	הִתְּבַרְךָ	הִתְּבַרְךָ	הִתְּבַרְךָ	מִתְּבַרְךָ
הִתְּבַרְכָּה	תִּתְּבַרְךָ	הִתְּבַרְכִי			מִתְּבַרְכָּת
הִתְּבַרְכְּתָּ	תִּתְּבַרְךָ	הִתְּבַרְכוּ			מִתְּבַרְכִים
הִתְּבַרְכְּתֵי	תִּתְּבַרְכִי	הִתְּבַרְכְּנָה			מִתְּבַרְכֹת
הִתְּבַרְכְּתֵי	אֲתְּבַרְךָ				
הִתְּבַרְכוּ	יִתְּבַרְכוּ				
הִתְּבַרְכְּתֶם	תִּתְּבַרְכְּנָה				
הִתְּבַרְכְּתֶן	תִּתְּבַרְכוּ				
הִתְּבַרְכְּנוּ	תִּתְּבַרְכְּנָה				
	נִתְּבַרְךָ				

Hithpael Weak

Summary of Hithpael Diagnostics: Strong and Weak

	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
<i>Strong</i>	הִתְקַטַּל	יִתְקַטַּל	הִתְקַטַּל	הִתְקַטַּל	הִתְקַטַּל	מִתְקַטַּל
<i>Gem</i>	הִתְפַּלֵּל	יִתְפַּלֵּל	הִתְפַּלֵּל	הִתְפַּלֵּל	הִתְפַּלֵּל	מִתְפַּלֵּל
<i>III-ה</i>	הִתְגַּלָּה	יִתְגַּלָּה	הִתְגַּלָּה	הִתְגַּלֹּת		מִתְגַּלָּה
<i>II-Gutt</i>	הִתְנַחֵם	יִתְנַחֵם	הִתְנַחֵם	הִתְנַחֵם		מִתְנַחֵם
<i>II-Gutt</i>	הִתְבָּרַךְ	יִתְבָּרַךְ	הִתְבָּרַךְ	הִתְבָּרַךְ	הִתְבָּרַךְ	מִתְבָּרַךְ

Selected Particles

The Directional Ending

A special ending may be added to a word in order to express the idea of *motion toward someone or something*.

This special ending is the **directional ending** הַ (it is always unaccented).

בַּיִת	house	>	הַבַּיִת	to the house
עִיר	city	>	הָעִיר	toward the city
שָׁמַיִם	heaven	>	הַשָּׁמַיִם	heavenward
מִצְרַיִם	Egypt	>	הַמִּצְרַיִם	to Egypt
שָׁם	there	>	שָׁמָּה	to there
יָם	sea	>	יָמָּה	toward the sea

Selected Particles

The Negative Particle לא

Perfect and Imperfect verbs are negated with the particle לא, usually translated “not.” It may also be spelled לוא. The negative particle is always placed immediately before the verb.

לא שְׁמַרְתֶּם אֶת־הַתּוֹרוֹת
You did *not* observe the laws.

לא זָכַרְתָּ אֶת־הַבְּרִית
You did *not* remember the covenant.

Selected Particles

The Negative Particle אַל

Cohortative and Jussive verbs are negated with אַל. This construction expresses a negative wish or a milder form of prohibition than that expressed by לֹא plus the Imperfect. The particle אַל־נָא is sometimes attached to אַל with Maqqef (אַל־נָא). In most instances, the particle אַל־נָא is better not translated. Remember that the Imperative is not negated.

אַל־נָא נֹאבְדָה

Do not let us perish.

(Jonah 1:14)

וְאַל־יִחַר אַפֶּךָ בְּעַבְדֶּךָ

Do not let your anger burn against your servant .

(Gen 44:18)

Selected Particles

Form of the Particle הִנֵּה

The word הִנֵּה (also as הִן and הֵן) is commonly translated “behold.” It can stand alone or take Type 1 pronominal suffixes as in the following examples.

1cs	הִנֵּנִי/הִנְנִי	1cp	הִנֵּנוּ/הִנְנוּ
2ms	הִנְךָ	2mp	הִנְכֶם
2fs	הִנְךָ	2fp	
3ms	הִנּוּ	3mp	הִנָּם

Selected Particles

Three Common Uses of the Particle הִנֵּה

1. It may be used to add *emphasis* or to *stress the importance of something* (demonstrative interjection).

וַיִּרְא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וְהִנֵּה-טוֹב מְאֹד

And God saw all that he had made, and *behold*, (it was) very good (Gen 1:31).

2. It may be used to indicate the *immediate presence* of someone or something.

וְהִנֵּה אֲנֹכִי עִמָּךְ

And *behold*, I am with you (Gen 28:15).

3. It may be used to *introduce a fact or situation* upon which a subsequent statement is based.

וַיֹּאמֶר שְׁמוּאֵל אֶל-כָּל-יִשְׂרָאֵל
הִנֵּה שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּקוֹלְכֶם לְכֹל אֲשֶׁר-אָמַרְתֶּם לִי
וְאִמְלִיךָ עָלֵיכֶם מֶלֶךְ

And Samuel said to all of Israel, “*Behold*, I have listened to all that you have said to me and I have caused a king to reign over you” (1 Sam 12:1).

Selected Particles

The Particle נָא

Imperatives (along with the other volitional conjugations) may be followed by the particle נָא, which can be translated as “please” or simply not translated.

שְׁמֹר נָא
שְׁמֹר-נָא

“observe!” or
“please observe!”

Selected Particles

The Particle **ישׁ**

Hebrew can express the *existence* of someone or something by using the particle **ישׁ** (ישׁ-), which translates either “(there) is” or “(there) are.”

ישׁ מֶלֶךְ

there is a king or a king **is**

אֲכֵן יֵשׁ יְהוָה בַּמָּקוֹם הַזֶּה

Surely the LORD **is** in this place (Gen 28:16).

The particle **ישׁ** may also be used to express *possession* when followed by the preposition **לְ** (to).

ישׁ-לִי תְקוּהָה

Literally: **There is** to me hope.

Idiomatically: I **have** hope (Ruth 1:12).

Selected Particles

The Particle אֵין

Hebrew may express the *nonexistence or absence* of someone or something by using the particle אֵין (אֵין), which translates either “(there) is not” or “(there) are not.”

אֵין-יוֹסֵף בַּבּוֹר

Joseph **was not** in the cistern (Gen 37:29).

וְאֵין-דַּעַת אֱלֹהִים בְּאֶרֶץ

And **there is no** knowledge of God in the land (Hos 4:1).

אֵין can appear with pronominal suffixes. It may be used to negate a verbless clause or in sentences with Participles used predicatively.

אֵינָם יִרְאִים אֶת-יְהוָה

They **do not** fear the LORD (2 Kgs 17:34).

אָמַר נָבֵל בְּלִבּוֹ אֵין אֱלֹהִים

The fool says in his heart, “**There is no** God” (Ps 53:2).

Summary Verb Charts

Qal Strong Verb: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle Active</i>	<i>Participle Passive</i>
קָטַל	יִקְטֹל	קַטֵּל	קַטֹּל	קָטוּל	קָטֵל	קָטוּל
קָטַל	יִקְטֹל				קָטֵל	קָטוּל
קָטַלָּהּ	תִּקְטֹל				קָטֵלָּהּ	קָטוּלָּהּ
קָטַלְתָּ	תִּקְטֹל	קַטֵּל			קָטֵלִים	קָטוּלִים
קָטַלְתָּ	תִּקְטֹלִי	קַטֵּלִי			קָטֵלוֹת	קָטוּלוֹת
קָטַלְתִּי	אַקְטֹל					
קָטַלוּ	יִקְטֹלוּ					
קָטַלְתֶּם	תִּקְטֹלְנָה					
קָטַלְתֶּן	תִּקְטֹלוּ	קַטֵּלוּ				
קָטַלְנוּ	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	קַטֵּלְנָה				
	נִקְטֹל					

Summary Verb Charts

Niphal Strong Verb: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
נִקְטַל	יִקְטֹל	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל	נִקְטוֹל הִקְטוֹל	נִקְטָל
נִקְטַל	יִקְטֹל	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל	נִקְטוֹל	נִקְטָל
נִקְטְלָהּ	תִּקְטֹל	הִקְטִילִי		הִקְטוֹל	נִקְטָלֶת
נִקְטְלֶתָּ	תִּקְטִיל	הִקְטִילוּ			נִקְטָלִים
נִקְטְלֶתֶן	תִּקְטִילִי	הִקְטִילְנָה			נִקְטָלוֹת
נִקְטְלֵתִי	אִקְטִיל				
נִקְטְלוּ	יִקְטִילוּ				
נִקְטְלֶתֶם	תִּקְטִילְנָה				
נִקְטְלֶתֶן	תִּקְטִילוּ				
נִקְטְלֵנוּ	תִּקְטִילְנָה				
	נִקְטִיל				

Summary Verb Charts

Niphal Diagnostics: Strong and Weak Verbs

	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
<i>Strong</i>	נִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	הִקְטַל	הִקְטִיל	נִקְטֹל הִקְטֹל	נִקְטָל
<i>I-Gutt</i>	נִעְזַב	יִעְזַב	הִעְזַב	הִעְזִיב	נִעְזֹב הִעְזֹב	נִעְזָב
<i>III-א</i>	נִמְצָא	יִמְצָא	הִמְצָא	הִמְצִיא	נִמְצֹא	נִמְצָא
<i>III-ה</i>	נִבְנָה נִבְנִיתָ	יִבְנָה	הִבְנָה	הִבְנִיתָ	נִבְנֹה הִבְנֹה	נִבְנָה
<i>I-נ</i>	נִצַּל	יִנְצַל	הִנְצַל	הִנְצִיל	נִנְצֹל נִצֹּל	נִנְצָל
<i>I-י</i>	נִוָּשַׁב	יִוָּשַׁב	הִוָּשַׁב	הִוָּשִׁיב		נִוָּשַׁב

Summary Verb Charts

Piel Strong Verb: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
קָטַל	יִקְטֹל	קְטֹל	קָטַל	קָטַל	מְקַטֵּל
קָטַל	יִקְטֹל	קְטֹל	קָטַל	קָטַל	מְקַטֵּל
קָטַלָּהּ	תִּקְטֹל	קְטֹלִי			מְקַטֵּלָּת
קָטַלְתָּ	תִּקְטֹל	קְטֹלוּ			מְקַטֵּלִים
קָטַלְתְּ	תִּקְטֹלִי	קָטַלְנָה			מְקַטֵּלוֹת
קָטַלְתִּי	אֲקַטֵּל				
קָטַלוּ	יִקְטֹלוּ				
קָטַלְתֶּם	תִּקְטֹלְנָה				
קָטַלְתֶּן	תִּקְטֹלוּ				
קָטַלְנוּ	תִּקְטֹלְנָה				
	נִקְטֵל				

Summary Verb Charts

Piel Diagnostics: Strong and Weak Verbs

	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
<i>Strong</i>	קִטַּל	יִקְטֹל	קִטַּל	קִטֹּל	קִטַּל	מְקַטֵּל
III-ח / ע	שָׁלַח	יִשְׁלַח	שָׁלַח	שָׁלַח	שָׁלַח	מְשַׁלֵּחַ
III-א	מָצָא	יִמְצָא	מָצָא	מָצָא	מָצָא מָצָא	מְמַצֵּא
III-ה	גָּלָה גָּלְיָהּ	יִגְלֶה	גָּלָה	גָּלוֹת	גָּלָה	מְגַלֵּה
<i>Geminate</i>	הִלֵּל	יִהַלֵּל	הִלֵּל	הִלֵּל	הִלֵּל	מְהַלֵּל
II-Gutt	נָחַם	יִנַּחֵם	נָחַם	נָחַם	נָחַם	מְנַחֵם
II-Gutt	בָּרַךְ	יְבָרֵךְ	בָּרַךְ	בָּרַךְ	בָּרַךְ	מְבָרֵךְ

Summary Verb Charts

Pual Strong Verb: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Participle</i>
קָטַל	יִקְטֹל	מְקַטֵּל
קָטַלְתָּ	יִקְטֹלְךָ	מְקַטֵּלְךָ
קָטַלְתָּהּ	יִקְטֹלְךָ	מְקַטֵּלְךָ
קָטַלְתָּם	יִקְטֹלְכֶם	מְקַטֵּלְכֶם
קָטַלְתִּי	יִקְטֹלֵנִי	מְקַטֵּלֵנִי
קָטַלְתֶּם	יִקְטֹלְכֶם	מְקַטֵּלְכֶם
קָטַלְתֶּן	יִקְטֹלְכֶם	מְקַטֵּלְכֶם
קָטַלְתֶּנּוּ	יִקְטֹלְכֶם	מְקַטֵּלְכֶם
	נִקְטָל	

Summary Verb Charts

Pual Diagnostics: Strong and Weak

	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Participle</i>
<i>Strong</i>	קִטַּל	יִקְטֹל	מְקַטֵּל
III-א	מִצָּא	יִמְצֹא	מְמַצֵּא
III-ה	גִּלָּה גִּלִּית	יִגְלֹה	מְגַלֵּה
II-Gutt	נָחַם	יִנְחֹם	מְנַחֵם
II-Gutt	בָּרַךְ	יִבְרֹךְ	מְבַרֵּךְ

Summary Verb Charts

Hiphil Strong Verb: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
הִקְטִיל הִקְטִילָתָּ	יִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל הִקְטִילִי	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל	מִקְטִיל
הִקְטִיל	יִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל	מִקְטִיל
הִקְטִילָהּ	תִּקְטִיל	הִקְטִילִי			מִקְטִילָתָּ
הִקְטִילָתָּ	תִּקְטִיל	הִקְטִילוּ			מִקְטִילִים
הִקְטִילָתְּ	תִּקְטִילִי	הִקְטִילְנָה			מִקְטִילוֹת
הִקְטִילָתִי	אִקְטִיל				
הִקְטִילוּ	יִקְטִילוּ				
הִקְטִילְתֶּם	תִּקְטִילְנָה				
הִקְטִילְתֶּן	תִּקְטִילוּ				
הִקְטִילְנוּ	תִּקְטִילְנָה				
	בִּקְטִיל				

Summary Verb Charts

Hiphil Diagnostics: Strong and Weak

	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
<i>Strong</i>	הִקְטִיל הִקְטִילָתָּ	יִקְטִיל	הִקְטִל הִקְטִילִי	הִקְטִיל הִקְטִילִי	הִקְטִיל	מִקְטִיל
<i>I-Gutt</i>	הִעֲמִיד הִעֲמִידָתָּ	יִעֲמִיד	הִעֲמִד הִעֲמִידִי	הִעֲמִיד הִעֲמִידִי	הִעֲמִיד	מִעֲמִיד
<i>III-ח/ע</i>	הִשְׁלִיחַ הִשְׁלַחְתָּ	יִשְׁלַח	הִשְׁלַח הִשְׁלַחֲחִי	הִשְׁלִיחַ הִשְׁלַחֲחִי	הִשְׁלַח	מִשְׁלַחֲחִי
<i>III-א</i>	הִמְצִיא הִמְצִיאתָ	יִמְצִיא	הִמְצִא הִמְצִיאִי	הִמְצִיא הִמְצִיאִי	הִמְצִיא	מִמְצִיא
<i>III-ה</i>	הִגְלָה הִגְלִיתָ	יִגְלֶה	הִגְלֶה הִגְלִי	הִגְלוֹת הִגְלִי	הִגְלֶה	מִגְלֶה
<i>I-נ</i>	הִצִּיל הִצִּילָתָּ	יִצִּיל	הִצִּל הִצִּילִי	הִצִּיל הִצִּילִי	הִצִּיל	מִצִּיל
<i>I-י</i>	הוֹשִׁיב הוֹשִׁבְתָּ	יוֹשִׁיב	הוֹשִׁב הוֹשִׁיבִי	הוֹשִׁיב הוֹשִׁיבִי	הוֹשִׁיב	מוֹשִׁיב
<i>Bicon</i>	הִקִּים הִקִּימוֹתָ	יִקִּים	הִקִּם הִקִּימִי	הִקִּים הִקִּימִי	הִקִּים	מִקִּים

Summary Verb Charts

Hophal Strong Verb: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>		<i>Imperfect</i>		<i>Participle</i>	
<i>u-class</i>	<i>o-class</i>	<i>u-class</i>	<i>o-class</i>	<i>u-class</i>	<i>o-class</i>
הִקְטַל	הִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	מִקְטַל	מִקְטַל
הִקְטַל	הִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	מִקְטַל	מִקְטַל
הִקְטַלָּה	הִקְטַלָּה	תִּקְטַל	תִּקְטַל	מִקְטַלָּת	מִקְטַלָּת
הִקְטַלְתָּ	הִקְטַלְתָּ	תִּקְטַל	תִּקְטַל	מִקְטַלִּים	מִקְטַלִּים
הִקְטַלְתְּ	הִקְטַלְתְּ	תִּקְטַלִּי	תִּקְטַלִּי	מִקְטַלֹּת	מִקְטַלֹּת
הִקְטַלְתִּי	הִקְטַלְתִּי	אִקְטַל	אִקְטַל		
הִקְטַלּוּ	הִקְטַלּוּ	יִקְטַלּוּ	יִקְטַלּוּ		
הִקְטַלְתֶּם	הִקְטַלְתֶּם	תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּקְטַלְנָה		
הִקְטַלְתֻּם	הִקְטַלְתֻּם	תִּקְטַלּוּ	תִּקְטַלּוּ		
הִקְטַלְנוּ	הִקְטַלְנוּ	תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּקְטַלְנָה		

Summary Verb Charts

Hophal Diagnostics: Strong and Weak

	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Participle</i>
<i>Strong (u)</i>	הִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	מִקְטַל
<i>Strong (o)</i>	הִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	מִקְטַל
<i>I-Gutt</i>	הִעֲמַד	יִעֲמַד	מִעֲמַד
<i>III-ה</i>	הִגְלָה	יִגְלָה	מִגְלָה
<i>I-נ</i>	הִצִּיל	יִצִּיל	מִצִּיל
<i>I-י</i>	הוֹשִׁיב	יֹשִׁיב	מוֹשִׁיב
<i>Bicon</i>	הוֹקִים	יֹקִים	מוֹקִים
<i>Geminate</i>	הוֹסֵב	יֹסֵב	מוֹסֵב

Summary Verb Charts

Hithpael Strong Verb: Diagnostics and Paradigms

<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
הִתְקַטֵּל	יִתְקַטֵּל	הִתְקַטֵּל	הִתְקַטֵּל	הִתְקַטֵּל	מִתְקַטֵּל
הִתְקַטְּל	יִתְקַטְּל	הִתְקַטְּל	הִתְקַטְּל	הִתְקַטְּל	מִתְקַטְּלָת
הִתְקַטְּלָה	תִּתְקַטְּל	הִתְקַטְּלִי			מִתְקַטְּלִים
הִתְקַטְּלְתָּ	תִּתְקַטְּל	הִתְקַטְּלוּ			מִתְקַטְּלוֹת
הִתְקַטְּלְתְּ	תִּתְקַטְּלִי	הִתְקַטְּלֵנָּה			
הִתְקַטְּלְתִּי	אֲתְקַטְּל				
הִתְקַטְּלוּ	יִתְקַטְּלוּ				
הִתְקַטְּלְתֶּם	תִּתְקַטְּלֵנָּה				
הִתְקַטְּלְתֶּן	תִּתְקַטְּלוּ				
הִתְקַטְּלֵנוּ	תִּתְקַטְּלֵנָּה				
	נִתְקַטְּל				

Summary Verb Charts

Hithpael Diagnostics: Strong and Weak

	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
<i>Strong</i>	הִתְקַטֵּל	יִתְקַטֵּל	הִתְקַטֵּל	הִתְקַטֵּל	הִתְקַטֵּל	מִתְקַטֵּל
<i>Gem</i>	הִתְפַּלֵּל	יִתְפַּלֵּל	הִתְפַּלֵּל	הִתְפַּלֵּל	הִתְפַּלֵּל	מִתְפַּלֵּל
<i>III-ה</i>	הִתְגַּלְה	יִתְגַּלְה	הִתְגַּלְה	הִתְגַּלְוֹת		מִתְגַּלְה
<i>II-Gutt</i>	הִתְנַחֵם	יִתְנַחֵם	הִתְנַחֵם	הִתְנַחֵם		מִתְנַחֵם
<i>II-Gutt</i>	הִתְבַּרַךְ	יִתְבַּרַךְ	הִתְבַּרַךְ	הִתְבַּרַךְ	הִתְבַּרַךְ	מִתְבַּרַךְ

Summary Verb Charts

Strong Verb Diagnostics: Qal and Derived Stems

	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive Construct</i>	<i>Infinitive Absolute</i>	<i>Participle</i>
<i>Qal</i>	קָטַל	יִקְטֹל	קָטַל	קָטַל	קָטוּל	קָטֹל
<i>Niphal</i>	נִקְטַל	יִקְטָל	הִקְטֵל	הִקְטִיל	נִקְטוּל הִקְטוּל	נִקְטָל
<i>Piel</i>	קִטַּל	יִקְטִיל	קִטַּל	קִטִּיל	קִטַּל	מְקַטֵּל
<i>Pual</i>	קִטַּל	יִקְטָל				מְקֻטָּל
<i>Hiphil</i>	הִקְטִיל הִקְטִילָהּ	יִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל הִקְטִילִי	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל	מְקַטֵּיל
<i>Hophal</i>	הִקְטַל הִקְטַל	יִקְטָל				מְקֻטָּל מְקֻטָּל
<i>Hithpael</i>	הִתְקַטַּל	יִתְקַטֵּל	הִתְקַטֵּל	הִתְקַטֵּל	הִתְקַטֵּל	מִתְקַטֵּל

Summary Verb Charts

The Participle Prefix in the Derived Stems

<i>Stem</i>	<i>Prefix</i>	<i>Example</i>
Niphal	נִ	נִקְטָל
Piel	מִ	מִקְטֵל
Pual	מִ	מִקְטָל
Hiphil	מִ	מִקְטִיל
Hophal (u-class)	מִ	מִקְטָל
(o-class)	מִ	מִקְטָל
Hithpael	מִתְ	מִתְקַטֵּל

Summary Verb Charts

III-ה Verbal Roots: Summary of Endings

	<i>Ending</i>	<i>Qal Example</i>
<i>Perfect</i>	הַ	בָּנָה
<i>Imperfect</i>	הֵי	יִבְנֶה
<i>Imperative 2ms</i>	הֵי	בְּנֵה
<i>Inf Construct</i>	וֹת	בְּנוֹת
<i>Participle ms</i>	הֵי	בּוֹנֵה